

\$2.95

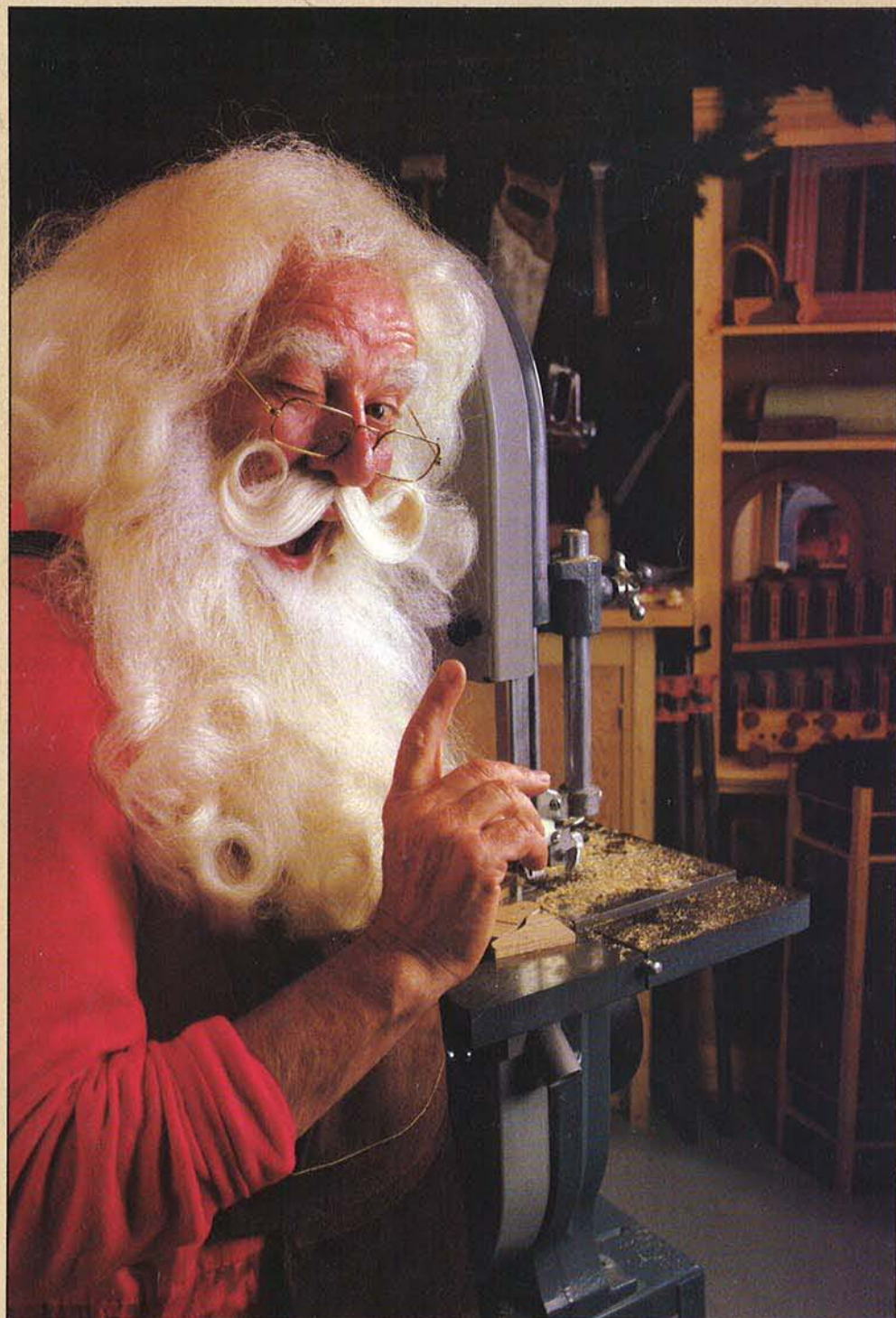
Better Homes
and Gardens®

WOOD

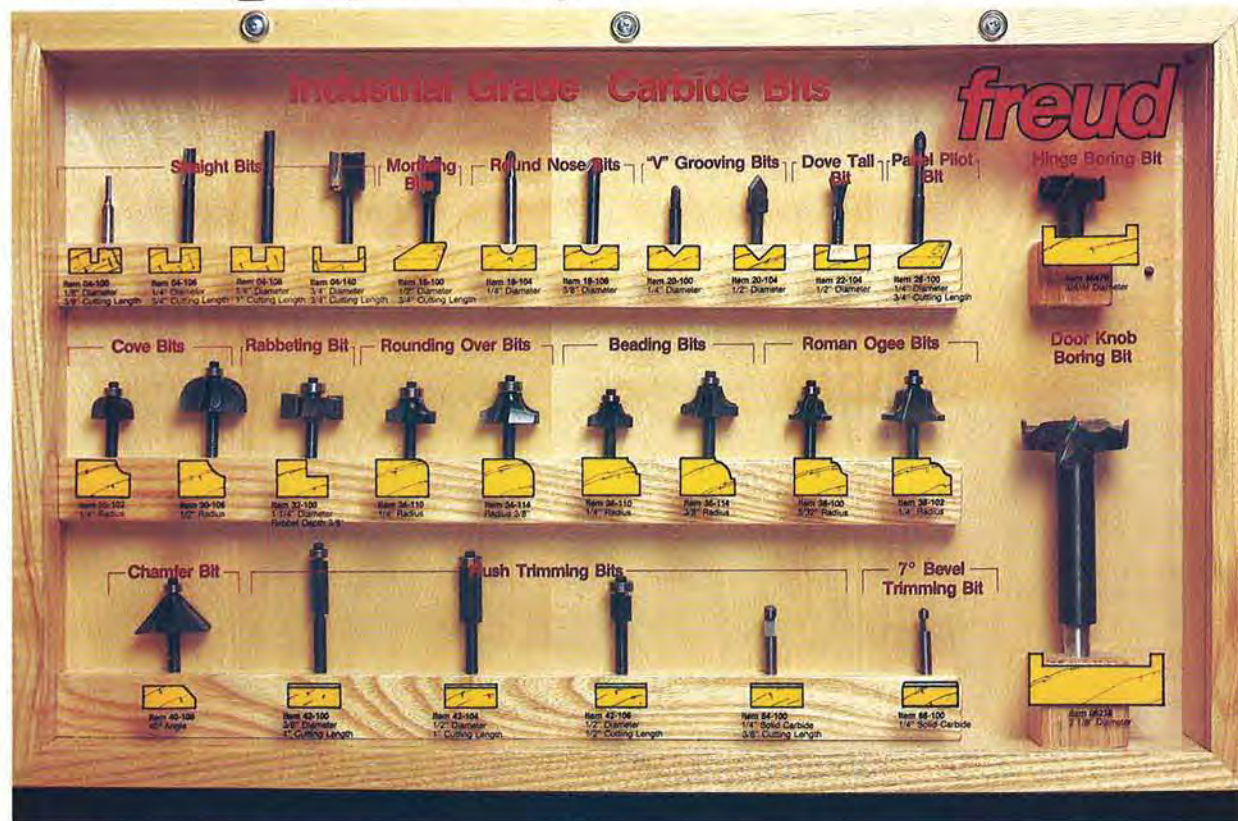
NOV./DEC. • 1984 • ISSUE NO. 2

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

- **8 GREAT GIFTS YOU CAN BUILD**
in a wink (or two)
- **Step-by-step**
to picture-perfect
miter joints
- **WOOD tests**
portable belt
sanders
- **Make your own**
foot-powered
coping saw
- **How to buy**
cabinet-quality
lumber
- **Build it**
high-performance
stereo speakers
- **5 fun-to-make**
picture frames



Introducing Our New Carbide Bits ... Top Quality Plus Sale Prices!



**ROUTER AND BORING BITS, CARBIDE TIPPED
ALL SHANK DIAMETERS 1/4" (EXCEPT BORING BITS NOTED)**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	CUTTING LENGTH	CUTTING DIA.	RADIUS (BEVEL)	DEPTH OF CUT	LIST PRICE	SALE PRICE
04-100	STRAIGHT 2 FLUTE SOLID CARBIDE	3/8	1/8			12.01	9.61
04-106	SOLID CARBIDE STRAIGHT 2 FLUTE	3/4	3/4			11.05	8.84
04-108	SOLID CARBIDE STRAIGHT 2 FLUTE	1	1/4			12.26	9.81
04-140	STRAIGHT 2 FLUTE	3/4	3/4			15.60	12.48
16-100	MORTISING	3/4	1/2			12.73	10.18
18-104	SOLID CARBIDE ROUND NOSE	1/2	1/4	1/8		17.64	14.11
18-106	ROUND NOSE	3/4	3/8	3/16		23.68	18.94
20-100	"V" GROOVING		1/4		1/4	14.83	11.86
20-104	"V" GROOVING		1/2		1/2	21.15	16.92
22-104	DOVETAIL		1/2	(14°)	1/2	16.33	13.06
26-100	PANEL PILOT	3/4	3/4			9.43	7.54
30-102	COVE			1/4	1/2	31.29	25.03
30-106	COVE			1/2	3/8	33.64	26.91
32-100	RABBIT	1/2			3/8	27.62	22.10
34-110	ROUNDING OVER	WITH BEARING GUIDE		1/4		27.62	22.10
34-114	ROUNDING OVER	WITH BEARING GUIDE		3/8		30.03	24.02
36-110	BEADING	WITH BEARING GUIDE		1/4		27.62	22.10
36-114	BEADING	WITH BEARING GUIDE		3/8		30.03	24.02
38-100	ROMAN OGEE	WITH BEARING GUIDE		5/32		32.90	26.32
38-102	ROMAN OGEE	WITH BEARING GUIDE		1/4		33.90	27.12
40-106	CHAMFER	1		(45°)		26.42	21.14
42-100	FLUSH TRIM	1	3/8			15.62	12.50
42-104	FLUSH TRIM	1	1/2			15.62	12.50
42-106	FLUSH TRIM	1/2	1/2			15.62	12.50
64-100	SOLID CARBIDE FLUSH TRIM	3/8				7.64	6.11
66-100	SOLID CARBIDE BEVEL TRIM	1/4		(7°)		8.30	6.64
3557R	35 mm BORING		35 mm	(10 mm shank)		32.90	26.32
06218	2 1/8" BORING		2 1/8	(1 1/2" shank)		89.00	71.20

Our most popular carbide bits are manufactured with exacting tolerances to satisfy the needs of the most demanding industrial user. All shanks are precision ground and concentricity tolerances are kept well under .002". A special radial relief will not allow bits to rub or burn. The carbide is sharpened with a 600-grit diamond wheel, resulting in a mirror edge. This permits a cleaner and faster cut. High hook angles have been provided for improved chip clearance. The last and best feature is that they are sale priced. Look for this display at your local participating Freud distributor!

**SALE ENDS
DEC. 31, 1984**

**CALL US FOR THE NAME
OF YOUR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR**

218 Pied Ave., High Point, NC 27264
(919) 434-3171

West Coast:
1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G
Costa Mesa, Cal. 92626 (714) 751-8866

In California
Call Toll Free:
1-800-824-0141

If You Live In This Area:
Call Toll Free:
1-800-824-8045

If You Live In This Area:
Call Toll Free
(Outside NC)
1-800-334-4107

Alaska
Hawaii
US
Virgin Islands
Puerto Rico



A message to the readers of Wood Magazine from Las Vegas entrepreneurs, Richard Malott and Junior Sealy

WE HIT THE JACKPOT IN LAS VEGAS



WHEN WE BOUGHT THE AUSTIN HARDWOODS FRANCHISE

Facts

- Started August, 1980 in the depths of the recession
- Began showing profit after four months
- Sales first year \$370,000
- Sales second year \$725,000
- Recovered entire initial \$90,000 investment in 20 months
- Doubled our warehouse capacity July, 1983 from 6,000 to 12,000 square feet
- Sales this year \$1,000,000 plus!

Opinions

We couldn't have done it without the flexibility and expertise provided by the Austin Hardwoods program. The parent company has worked hand-in-hand with us, keeping us abreast of changing market conditions, new products, and effective marketing techniques. Their program allows the franchise owners to tailor their operation towards any ratio of retail/wholesale and hobbyist/commercial sales, and to grow as fast as they are able. Sure there was a lot of hard work, but the record speaks for itself. Our Austin Hardwoods franchise turned out to be a sure bet.

Details are too numerous to list. This is a tremendous opportunity to make money either as an owner/operator or as an investor. If you happen to love dealing in fine woods, all the better. Current total investment is approximately \$90,000. Please let us hear from you.

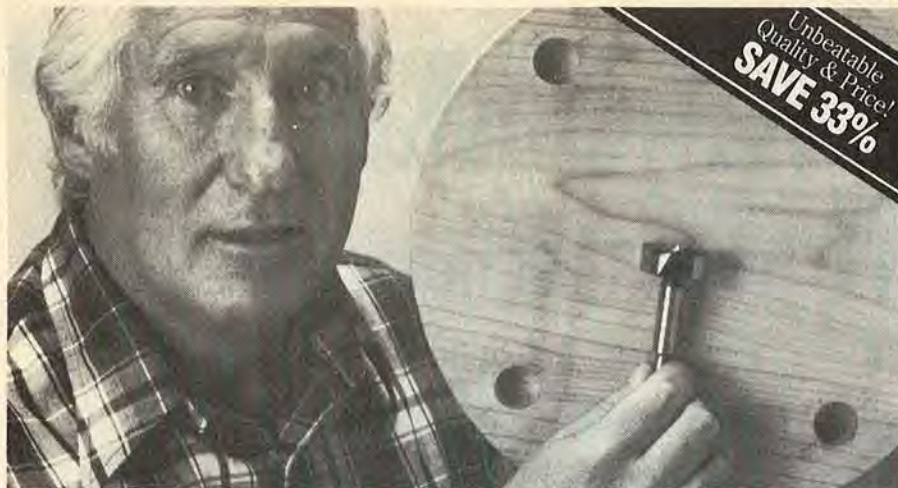


Franchise Marketing Department

Austin Hardwoods P.O. Box 3096 • Austin, Tx. 78764

Visit the Austin Hardwoods Dealer nearest you.

DALLAS, TX. 75229 11353 Mathis Myles Lasner (214) 241-4777	DENVER, COLO. 80223 2625 S. Santa Fe Dr. Russ Brown (303) 733-1292	AUSTIN, TX. 78764 2119 Goodrich—P.O. Box 3096 Paul Fagan (512) 442-4001	SAN ANTONIO, TX. 78217 10841 Hillpoint Oren Dreeben (512) 657-9994
EL PASO, TX. 79915 904 Tony Lama Mike Loewenstein (915) 593-0126	HOUSTON, TX. 77014 1300 Stuebner-Airline #408 Bill Bryant (713) 440-0764	LAS VEGAS, NEV. 89109 2901 S. Highland #15A Richard Malott (702) 733-6677	KIRKLAND, WASH. 98033 11844 NE 112th St. Bill Thurmond (206) 823-2515
LORTON, VA. 22079 8930 Telegraph Rd. Hinds Wilson (703) 550-7076	ANCHORAGE, AK. Opening Soon Call Directory Assistance For Information	SANTA ANA, CAL. 92703 2330 Fifth St. Joe Brown (714) 667-0704	PHILADELPHIA, PA. 19144 923 Hunting Park Ave. Ted Missiras (215) 848-9663
TACOMA, WASH. 98499 3622 96th S.W. (206) 582-5484	TUCSON, ARIZ. 85705 2045 N. Forbes Blvd. #102A Ted Hill (602) 622-7383	PHOENIX, ARIZ. 85040 3821 E. Broadway (602) 243-7191	



"SAVE \$75 ON OUR TOP-QUALITY 15-PIECE FORSTNER BIT SET AND GET A TRIPLE-BONUS FREE!"

For accuracy, versatility, speed — and always satisfying results, there's positively nothing better than our genuine Forstner bits made in Germany of high carbon steel.

Fact is, only Forstners let you bore through any wood like butter (even veneer, end grain & knots). You get clean round, arc, oval, pocket, angle, flat bottom or thru holes — all smooth as glass. Without dancing, splintering, gliding or burning.

And right now, you can get the entire set of 15 finest-quality Forstner Bits (3/4" to 2" shanked to fit a 3/8" or larger chuck) — a regular \$224 value, for only \$149.95. A price we guarantee to be unbeatable!

YOUR FREE TRIPLE-BONUS IS WORTH OVER \$50.00!

Order before January 15, 1985 and you'll receive absolutely FREE...

1. Easy-Storage 15 Bit Carousel
2. Special 2 1/8" Forstner Bit
3. A 2-year subscription — Fine Tool Catalogs

Plus, automatic membership in the FTS Club where you'll get special discounts off our already-unbeatable prices!



FREE 2 1/8" FORSTNER BIT
(Reg. \$29.95 value)

Wolmer V. Schwartz
President, Fine Tool Shops, Inc.

30-DAY NO-RISK TRIAL

No other tool supplier or discount can match this special, limited-time value.

So order today. For fastest delivery, call toll-free 1-800-243-1037 (in Ct. call 797-0772 collect). Or mail the coupon below.

Either way, your satisfaction is *unconditionally guaranteed*. Try our Forstner Bit Set for 30 days. If it's not everything we say it is, return it for a full, prompt refund.



FREE BIT CAROUSEL
(Reg. \$12.95 value)

MAIL COUPON TODAY! Hurry! Offer Ends Jan. 15, 1985!

YES, please send me

- ☐ 15-pc. Forstner Bit Set plus all 3 Free Bonus Gifts for only \$149.95 200-2595
- ☐ 7-pc. Forstner Bit Set, sizes 1/4" - 1" for only \$49.95 200-2575
- ☐ Carousel with 7-pc set — \$54.90 200-2537
- ☐ Carousel only — \$12.95 200-2580
- ☐ FREE 68-page color catalog (please enclose \$1.00 for postage & handling)

- ☐ Check or money order enclosed. Charge my
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐ Amex ☐ Diner's Club

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____
Bit Orders: Add \$2.00 for postage & handling. Ct. Residents add 7 1/2% sales tax.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

The Fine Tool Shops, Dept. WMN4,
20 Backus Ave., Danbury, Ct. 06810

Better Homes and Gardens® **WOOD**

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

Nov./Dec. 1984 Issue No. 2

Editorial Director **DORIS M. EBY**
Publisher **ADOLPH AUERBACHER**

Editorial/Art Staff

Editor **LARRY CLAYTON**
Managing Editor **TIMOTHY LYNCH**
Art Director **C.L. GATZKE**
Design Editor **JAMES R. DOWNING**
Features Editor **PETER J. STEPHANO**
How-To Editor **MARLEN KEMMET**
Project Builder **JAMES E. BOELLING**
Administrative Assistant **DARLENE REYNOLDS**

Technical Consultants: **GEORGE GRANSETH**, Product Testing; **ALAN D. MILLS**, Finishing; **VERNON U. WARD**, Collectible Tools

Editorial Services

Executive Director **DUANE L. GREGG**
Director, Editorial Research **C. RAY DEATON**
Administrative Editor **ROSE ANSON**

Associate Publisher **JERRY KAPLAN**
Circulation **JERRY WARD**
Production **DALE SCHENKELBERG**

Publishing Group Officers

President **JACK D. REHM**
Senior Vice-Presidents
General Manager,
Magazines **JAMES A. AUTRY**
General Manager,
Books and Newspapers **FRED STINES**
Group Vice President,
Editorial Director **DORIS M. EBY**

Corporate Officers

Chairman of the Board **E. T. MEREDITH III**
President **ROBERT A. BURNETT**
Group Presidents:
Publishing **JACK D. REHM**
Broadcasting **W. C. McREYNOLDS**
Real Estate **ALLEN L. SABBAG**
Senior Vice-President **JAMES CONLEY**
Vice Presidents
Corporate Relations **DONALD L. ARNOLD**
General Counsel and
Assistant Secretary **THOMAS G. FISHER**
Product Development **NEIL KUEHN**
Corporate Planning **HERB SCHULTE**
Finance **WILLIAM H. STRAW**
Administrative Services **GERALD D. THORNTON**
Secretary **BETTY CAMPBELL MADDEN**
Treasurer **MICHAEL A. SELL**

Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD — the magazine for home woodworkers (ISSN-0743-894X) is published bimonthly by Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. Application to mail at second-class postage rates is pending at Des Moines, IA. Trademark registered in Canada and Australia. Marca Registrada en Mexico. **SUBSCRIPTION PRICES:** One year \$15 in the United States and its possessions. Canada and other countries add \$6 per year. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to WOOD 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336, November/December 1984, Vol. 1, No. 2. **CUSTOMER SERVICE:** For service on your magazine subscriptions, including change of address, write to Customer Service Manager ROBERT AUSTIN, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, IA 50336. Please enclose a recent address label.
©COPYRIGHT MEREDITH CORPORATION 1984. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Get down to fundamentals... Experience the joys of woodworking

Are you missing out on the joys of woodworking? Imagine for a moment the shine in your little girl's eyes the first time she sees the rocking horse you built just for her. Or think of the fun you'd have on a deck added to your house — built with your own hands. Maybe the cooks in your family would like a kitchen custom-made to their needs. Or consider how much enjoyment you'd get from your stereo system if you built your own entertainment center.

Unlike many other hobbies, woodworking is a hobby of the imagination as well as the hands. Starting with nothing more than an idea, you create things that express your individuality, creativity and common sense. You solve problems, learn new skills — and save money in the process. But most of all, woodworking is fun.



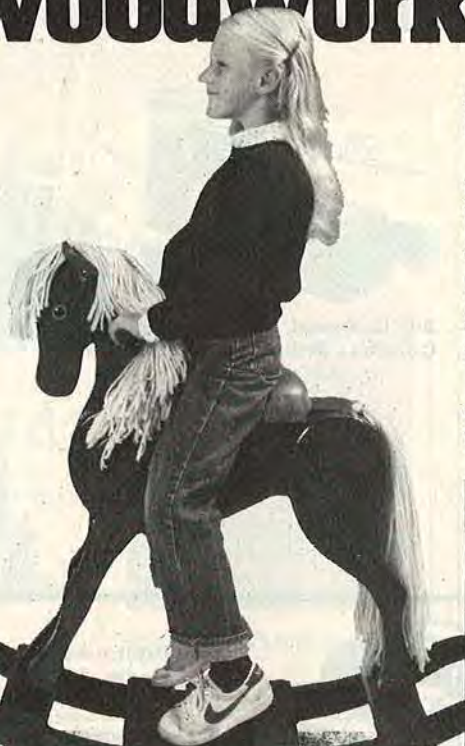
Shopsmith® helps you get the most out of woodworking...

Now is the time to experience the joy of woodworking. And Shopsmith is here to help — whether you're an experienced craftsman or a first-time woodworker. We have the tools, the products and the support you need to fully develop woodworking as your outlet.

Take the Shopsmith MARK V, for instance. The original multipurpose woodworking tool, the MARK V gives you the five most needed power tools — a table saw, vertical drill press, horizontal boring machine, disc sander and lathe — in one compact unit. It's an entire woodworking system, with precision, adaptability and quality built in. So, with very little practice, you'll be able to concentrate on the enjoyable aspects of woodworking — and leave the labor to the machine.

... with special tools and professional-quality know-how.

The MARK V is only part of the Shopsmith story. We can also supply you with almost every woodworking product and accessory you need. Take advantage of the convenience of shopping by mail or stop by the Home Workshop Center near you for products, education and invaluable free advice.



Your satisfaction is our goal.

We back all our products with an ironclad guarantee and warranty. There's a toll-free number you can call with your woodworking questions and problems. We're committed to your woodworking education through owner's manuals, classes, seminars, magazines and catalogs. All this is part of the Shopsmith Difference, the best reason to make Shopsmith your home workshop company.

Ask for FREE Information and Booklet.

To find out more about the rewards and the satisfactions of woodworking, call or mail the coupon below. We'll rush you a Free MARK V Information Kit plus a copy of "How To Determine Your Best Power Tool Buy."

Special Bonus! FREE Magazine Subscription!

If you act now, as a special bonus we'll enroll you in a one-year FREE subscription to HANDS ON, The Home Workshop



Magazine. Chock full of ideas, project plans and do-it-yourself advice, this magazine is yours when you call toll-free or return the coupon below. You're under no obligation. Do it today!

Call toll-free 1-800-228-1060

In Nebraska, 1-800-642-8788



Shopsmith Inc.

The Home Workshop Company
6640 Poe Avenue
Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591

©Shopsmith, Inc., 1984
Shopsmith® is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.
Quality woodworking tools made in the U.S.A.

☐ **YES**, please send me a FREE Information Kit, a copy of "How To Determine Your Best Power Tool Buy" and enroll me for a year's subscription to HANDS ON.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

☐ I currently own a Shopsmith power tool.

Mail to: Shopsmith, Inc., 6640 Poe Avenue, Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591



Dept. 372N

BOSCH

Power Tools

BLOW OUT SALE!



LIST
\$159.00
SALE
\$87.45

Orbital Finishing Sander, Model 1288 034

- With 10,000 orbits per minute the counter-balanced, vibration-free 1288 034 gives maximum performance with less operator fatigue — it weighs just 6 pounds.
- The compact design allows close-quarter work — orbit diameter is $\frac{3}{16}$ "
- The bearings and drive mechanism are completely sealed against dust contamination
- Lever action, positive-paper clamping system saves valuable production time — sheet capacity is 4" x 11"
- Double Insulated, UL listed, 115V AC

SUPPLIED WITH: auxiliary handle and assorted sandpaper sheets



LIST
\$155.00
SALE
\$93.00

3/8" 2-Speed, Variable Speed, Reversing Cordless Drill, Model 1920VSRK

- Totally portable, no-cord required, plus amazing value and work power.
- Reversing switch for screwdriving, freeing bound-up bits.
- 2 speeds to fit torque and speed to job.
- Recharges in just 1 hour; charger has automatic cut-off.
- Delivers 300/650 RPM under full charge
- Switch lock prevents accidental discharges/ tool switch-ons.
- Drill weighs only 2.75 lbs.
- UL Listed, complies to OSHA.



LIST
\$179.00
SALE
\$98.45

Orbital Finishing Sander, Model 1288 934

- Powerful and efficient dust-removal system prevents sandpaper clogging — ensures smoother finish and longer sandpaper life.
- The counter-balanced, vibration-free 1288 934 gives maximum performance with less operator fatigue.
- The compact design allows close-quarter work — it's 12" long, 5 1/4" wide, and 7 1/4" high with dust bag, and weighs 6 pounds.
- The bearings and drive mechanism are completely sealed against dust contamination.
- Lever action, positive-paper clamping system saves valuable production time.
- Double Insulated, UL listed, 115V AC.

SUPPLIED WITH: auxiliary handle, assorted sandpaper sheets and dust bag

Orbital Action Jig Saws, Model 1581VS

- New 520 watt motor provides more power for the most demanding cutting applications.
- Adjustable foot plate tilts left and right up to 45° with locks at 0° and 45° bevel for most cutting applications.
- Top handle design with trigger switch puts your hand over the work for extra control under heavy loads.
- Model 1581 produces 3,100 strokes/minute for cutting wood and light gauge metal.
- Model 1581VS has a variable speed switch: 500-3,100 strokes/minute. It produces full output at low speeds needed for cutting very hard materials.
- 115V, Double Insulated, UL Listed, OSHA, 5.75 lbs.

Supplied with: Three assorted blades, blade locking screwdriver, anti-splintering device, hex key.



LIST
\$225.00
SALE
\$135.00

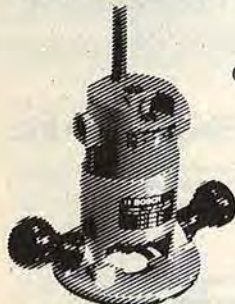
Orbital Action Jig Saw, Model 1582VS

- 520 watt motor provides more power for the most demanding industrial cutting jobs.
- Adjustable foot plate tilts left and right up to 45° with locks at 0° and 45° bevel cutting applications.
- Model 1582 produces 3,100 strokes/minute for cutting wood and light gauge metal.
- Model 1582VS has a variable speed switch: 500-3,100 strokes/minute. It produces full output at low speeds needed for cutting very hard materials.
- Barrel grip and removable rotating handle allow precise pattern cutting.
- 115V, Double Insulated, UL Listed, OSHA, 5.5 lbs.

Supplied with: Three assorted blades, blade locking screwdriver, anti-splintering device, hex key.



LIST
\$209.00
SALE
\$125.40



CALL FOR PRICES
AND
AVAILABILITY

1 HP Router, Model 1601

- Excellent power to weight ratio.
- Captive templet guide for quick, easy seating.
- Fully Insulated, 115V AC, UL Listed



1 1/4 HP Router, Model 1604

- Excellent power to weight ratio.
- Captive templet guide for quick, easy seating.
- Double Insulated, 115VAC, UL Listed

CALL FOR PRICES
AND
AVAILABILITY



3" x 24" Belt Sander, w/Dust Collector, Model 1272D

- At 1500 SFPM, the 1272D is rated super-duty for production sanding applications. It sands flush to vertical surfaces for close-quarter work.
- Built-in vacuum minimizes airborne dust.
- Heavy-duty tracking system with twist knob allows easy belt adjustment.
- Lever-action release provides quick belt changing.
- Carbide wear-inserts protect housing from belt damage.

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

**FREIGHT PRE-PAID
ON ALL TOOLS**

**NO!! SALES TAX ON
OUT OF STATE SHIPMENTS**

**5% DISCOUNT TO
WALK-IN CUSTOMERS
CASH OR CHECK**

D & D SAW & SUPPLY
6162 MISSION GORGE RD.
SAN DIEGO, CA 92120
(619) 280-9320

RODMAN CO., INC.
1827 S. HOPE ST
LOS ANGELES, CA 90015
(213) 749-6441

A & W ELECTRIC INC.
2337 S. BROADWAY
SANTA ANA, CA 92707
(714) 540-3060

**AAA WHOLESALE
TOOL & SUPPLY**
17309 ROSCOE BLVD.
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91325
(818) 996-1800

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

CONTENTS

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

November / December 1984

Issue No. 2



Stereo Speakers

Page 69



Page

57

Portable Belt Sanders



page

41

Toy Maker



Page

52

Picture Frames



Page

78

Christmas Gifts To Build

Craftsman close-up — Steve Baldwin's puzzle toys . . .	41
Shop-tested techniques — Making picture-perfect miter joints	45
Now you can build it — Picture frames	52
Buymanship — Portable belt sanders	57
Tool testing — Portable belt sanders under \$200 . . .	61
Project showcase — Where readers show their stuff	64
Buying cabinet-quality lumber	66
Super-tech stereo speakers	69
Kit builder — Vienna regulator clock	73
Build our foot-powered coping saw	74
The old hand ways	76
Walnut — The aristocrat of woods	77
Gifts you can build in a wink (or two)	78

Table saw tune-ups . . . 8, Shop first aid . . . 22, Tips from your shop (and ours) . . . 25, Books worth reading . . . 29, 30, 34, Products that perform . . . 35, Noise control . . . 38, News and events . . . 88, Letters to the editor . . . 91, Wood anecdote . . . 101, Idea portfolio . . . 104

AT LAST...
WOODWORKERS
The Package You
Have Waited for:

Handi-Pak by ESC



Specialized Screws for your Woodworking. In packages of 50 - 100. (Hinge Screws: 500)

CASE-HARDENED STEEL

won't snap in half.

RAZOR SHARP

Points penetrate easily. Phillips & Square Drive

STOCKED

for

IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT.

Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
(\$50.00 MINIMUM ORDER)



Please send

- ☐ SamplePak (3 screws for inspection)
- ☐ Fastener Guide/Price List

Company _____

BHW11-84

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

Phone () _____

Name _____

Title _____

EQUALITY

SCREW CO. INC.

P.O. Box 1645

El Cajon, CA 92022

(619) 562-6100

Toll Free 800-854-2886

In California 800-552-8844

Introducing the Lufkin® XL, the first powertape that works the way your hand works.

COMFORTABLE
"TEARDROP" CASE
CONFORMS TO
SHAPE OF HAND

ENOUGH BLADE TO LAY
OUT TWO 16' MODULES
IN A SINGLE PASS

CONTROL BUTTON
LOCATED IN TRUE
WORKING POSITION
AND SCULPTED TO
SHAPE OF THUMB

CUSHION TREAD FOR
MANUAL COMFORT,
SECURE GRIP

BLADE HOOK
PROTECTED BY
IMPROVED BUMPER

Comfort, obviously, is the main advantage of the Lufkin XL.

But despite its compact shape, it gives you enough blade to lay out two 16-foot modules in a single pass. And the blade itself is rigid enough to give you almost 8 feet of unsupported extension.

We even improved the durability we're already famous for - by building more yield into the tape's

built-in shock absorber.

See, the idea wasn't just to build a tape that works the way your hand works, but a tape that would *keep* working the way your hand works.

CooperTools

BOXER • CRESCENT • LUFKIN • HOOKSON • PLUMB • MELLER • WEST • ICELITE

**The difference between work
and workmanship.**

The Editor's Angle



For the last year or so, I've been traveling around the country meeting with woodworkers like you. And I've got to say I'm pretty impressed by what I've seen. Impressed by the quality of work that's being done, by the high level of expertise that's so evident, and most especially by the woodworkers themselves. Almost to the person, people who work with wood are great folks. I've never experienced a group of people who are more willing to share what they know with others.

My most recent excursion took me to Provo, Utah (a beautiful city) to the International Wood Collectors' Society annual meeting. Once again, I was able to talk with a group of the fine people who by anyone's definition are really "into wood". It turns out that each year at this meeting one of the highlights of the festivities is a charity wood sample auction. What a sight! Many of the Society's members bring or send in wood samples and finished projects they think would be of interest to other collectors. Tableful after tableful of these items were cheerfully auctioned off for the better part of a day. Mesquite, osage orange, cocobolo, letter wood, yellow buckeye, camphorwood, pink ivory, persimmon, burls, crotches, spalted wood—it was all there. And the prices were right, too. For more information about this woodworking organization, see our story on it on page 123.

I'm beginning to receive some feedback from you about Issue 1 and I'm glad to hear that you're pleased with WOOD so far. Here's hoping you all feel free to let me know what's on your mind. We're here to learn, too, so any input you have at any time is welcome. Beginning with this issue, Reader Letters will be a regular feature in WOOD. While we obviously won't be able to print every letter that comes in, we'll do what we can. Also if you have some questions you think we may be able to answer for you, send those along as well. We're pretty well connected in woodworking circles and also know many knowledgeable people who can probably supply the answers if we can't.

Don't be too surprised if you get a call or a follow-up questionnaire from me or one of the other staffers in the next few weeks. We want to find out as much as possible about your reaction to Issue 2—as soon as possible—so that we can make the necessary editorial changes to best suit your needs as a woodworking hobbyist.

Larry Clayton

Humfrey's Three Beautiful Basics For Your Shop

[1] GENERAL



10" Tilting-Arbor Saw #350
 • 28" x 36" table
 • 385 lbs
 Complete with new adjustable metal table insert.

US\$1200.*

[2]

US\$645.*

GENERAL 15"

Wood Cutting Band Saw #490

• 15" x 15" table
 • 210 lbs
 Enclosed metal stand available



[3]



GENERAL 12"

Standard Duty Wood Lathe #160

• 38" centers
 • 140 lbs
 Metal cabinet-style stand available

**COMPARE OUR REMARKABLY
 REASONABLE PRICES
 CALL TOLL-FREE TODAY!
 1-800-387-9789**

*Plus Electrics. Shipped freight collect. No other charges

J. Philip Humfrey Ltd.



3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7
 (Dept. WMA)
 Scarborough, Ontario,
 Canada M1V 2J9
 Telephone (416) 293-8624

SPECIAL OFFER!

Now, when you buy our 32-page Catalog, you will receive 3 credit vouchers redeemable on any catalog purchase for \$10.00 per machine—a total of \$30.00

☐ Please rush me your latest catalog.
 I enclose \$1.00 (refundable against purchase)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip Code _____



Factory Lumber Outlet

"Woods of the World"

200 SHREWSBURY STREET
BOYLSTON, MASSACHUSETTS 01505

We stock over 100 species of domestic & exotic woods including:

- All Domestic Woods
- Apple
- Balsa
- Bengé
- Brazilian Rosewood
- Bubinga
- Ceylon and African Ebony
- Ceylon Satinwood
- Cocobolo
- Curly and Birds Eye Maple
- East Indian Rosewood
- English Brown Oak
- European Pearwood
- Goncalo Alves
- Holly
- Honduras Mahogany
- Honduras Rosewood
- Iroko
- Jelutong
- Macassar Ebony
- Mahogany
- Mexican Rosewood (Bocote)
- Padouk
- Philippine Mahogany
- Purple Heart
- Shedua
- Teak

During more than a half century as millwrights and cabinetmakers, we have become experts in acquiring and working with the finest hardwoods and softwoods. Our knowledge of the best domestic and worldwide sources of rare woods is without peer. The large volumes in which we buy fine woods affords us the best possible prices which, in turn, we pass along to you. lacCarino and Son is also your source for the finest lines of high quality woodworking hand tools.

Call For Free Catalog

(617) 869-2791

TOLL FREE:

In Mass. 1-800-521-0039

New England 1-800-222-1420

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR TOOLS

tune up your table saw

Making accurate cuts with your table saw is basic to the successful building of most projects. That's why it's a good idea to check out your workshop workhorse every so often to make sure it's in tip-top shape. The checks and procedures outlined on the next few pages won't take long, but they can pay big dividends in increased accuracy for a long time to come.

1 Make Sure the Blade is Parallel to the Miter Gauge Groove.

If you never seem to be able to get a 90-degree cut when crosscutting material, your saw blade may be out of alignment.

Although this is an alignment that's carefully made at the factory when the saw is assembled, and often won't change with use, it sure doesn't hurt to check.

First, unplug the saw for safety's sake, then crank the blade up as high as it will go. Mark one tooth on the saw blade (we used a grease pencil for this), then adjust your combination square so the end of the scale just touches the tooth when the shoulder of the square is held against the edge of the miter gauge groove (see the photo below). Now rotate the blade so the marked tooth is at the back of the saw slot, and check again with the combination square. Obviously, the end of the scale should just touch the tooth in this position as well. If it doesn't, you've got a problem.

To fix it, you must move the whole tabletop in relation to the saw blade. If you still have the



instruction manual for your saw, get it out and see what it has to say about making this adjustment. Otherwise, look under the saw to see how the table and blade arbor assembly are fastened together. On this Sears saw, six bolts hold the blade trunnions to the tabletop. In this case, we could loosen all six bolts a bit, then tap the trunnions in the direction we wanted them to go, using a block of wood and a hammer as shown below. Recheck the blade and groove with your square, and when they're all lined up, retighten the bolts and check again.



2 Make Sure the Saw Blade Is Perpendicular to the Table.

This is a particularly important factor in getting precise cuts, so it deserves some careful checking and

Continued on page 10

Total Shop . . . the name for quality.

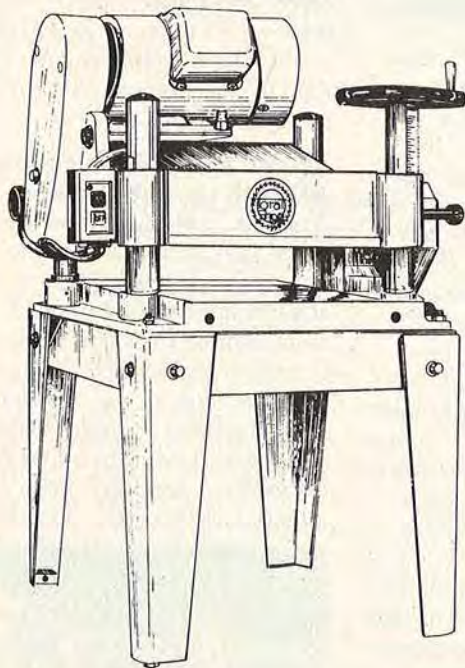
You've heard of the Shopsmith® woodworking machine — now take a look at Total Shop — the improved woodworking machine.

For Example:

1. 1½hp motor develops nearly 3hp while Shopsmith® motor is 1⅓hp developing 2hp.
2. Motor can be altered by owner to 220V. Shopsmith® does not have this option.
3. Though a larger and more powerful motor, Total Shop runs quieter than the Shopsmith® machine.

*Let us send you 11 more reasons
Total Shop is a better buy.*

Attention Shopsmith® Owners:
Call today for our accessory brochure
and save money.



Total Shop®

P. O. Box 16297/Greenville, SC 29606



CALL TODAY
toll free
1-800-845-9356
in S.C. call
288-4174

Introducing:

Total Shop TS 15-6 Planer

- 110 V or 220 V
- Stand & dust collector available
- 2 HP motor
- 15" width, 6" thickness

clip and mail coupon for: Free Informational Kit

Total Shop®

Dept. Q
P.O. Box 16297
Greenville, SC 29606

Your Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

☐ Multipurpose tool ☐ TS 15-6 Planer

Training Schools available

©United Metal Services, Inc.

Get Into The Woods With Us

EDICO

*School Shop Suppliers
For 33 Years*

*Now Serving
Craftsmen • Cabinet Makers*

**Top Grade
Hardwoods**

Appalachian & Imported

*Softwoods • Veneers
Turnings*

All Kiln Dried

**Catalogue \$1.00
Write Today**

EDICO

P.O. Box 5373 W
Asheville, N.C. 28813



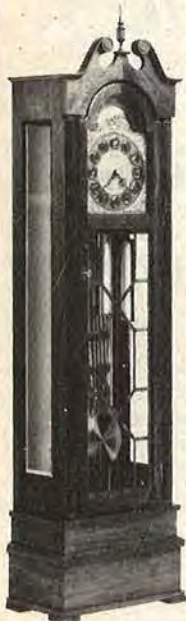
Call
(704) 255-8765

EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

A Family Tradition Since 1916

Kuempel Chime

**BUILD THE FINEST
We Know You Can Do It!**



Easy to assemble quality Red-i-Kut Clock kits. A variety of designs hand made by our Grandfathers in solid ¾" cherry, oak or walnut with beveled glass.

Tubular Bell or Rod movements. Handcrafted pendulums. Original bronze etched dials and hand painted moonwheels.

Or start from scratch. American Classic Plan - \$3.00

**Write for Free
Literature
or Call**

1-800-328-6445

Between 8 a.m. & 4 p.m.

Kuempel Chime

Dept. 002, 21195 Minnetonka Blvd.
Excelsior, MN 55331

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR TOOLS

Continued from page 8

tune up your table saw

fussing with. Leaving the blade all the way up, crank the blade angle adjustment handle back and forth a few times to make sure you have the blade set tightly at what is supposed to be a right angle to the table. Now, set your combination square on the tabletop and against the blade, as shown below, to check. Make sure the square sits against the face of the blade, between the teeth.

If you see a gap, one way or the other, you'll have to adjust the



right-angle stop to fix it. On most saws, a threaded rod with stop nuts attached for 90 degrees and 45 degrees controls the angle of the saw blade. This rod is buried down under the saw table and takes some agility to reach. The nuts usually are held in place with allen screws, so it's just a matter of loosening the nuts and turning them a bit in the right direction. Check, too, to make sure there's no sawdust buildup between the stop nuts and the surface they stop against, as this can cause an inaccurate adjustment.

Once you've set the 90-degree stop nut, crank the blade over to 45 degrees and check it with the 45-degree side of your combination square or a drafting triangle. If that angle is off as well, you can adjust the 45-degree stop nut, too.

As a final test, cut a block of wood, using your miter gauge. Choose a well-surfaced piece of

hardwood, as thick as practical. Mark the top side with a line the full length before you cut. After cutting, flip one of the cut pieces so the original side that was up is now flat against the saw table. Slide the two pieces together so the ends that were cut touch. If your saw blade isn't exactly perpendicular, the two pieces won't fit together exactly. As you can see in the photo below,

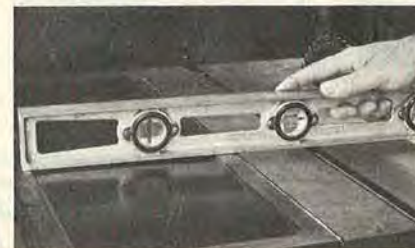


ours have a slight divergence at the bottom, which sent us back under the saw, allen wrench in hand.

If you want to be really picky, you can check the 45-degree stop in a similar way. Crank the blade over until it comes to the 45-degree stop, then cut another block. Flip one piece, and the two pieces should fit together to form an exact right angle, like a picture frame. Check the cut's accuracy with your combination square.

3 Are the Table Extensions Level With the Saw Table?

To check, just lay a level or any other straightedge across the saw table and table extension as shown, at both the front and back of the table. Adjust the bolts holding the extension to the table if there's any misalignment, or use thin metal shims between the edge of the table and the extension to adjust for any tilt in the extension. Strips cut from aluminum cans make good shims.



Continued on page 17



Your screwdriver just became obsolete.



Once you've used the Skil Cordless Screwdriver, you won't want to go back to your old screwdriver. The Skil Cordless Screwdriver weighs mere ounces and is so small it fits into your pocket. Yet its high torque motor has the power to drive up to 500 screws on a single charge.

The Skil Cordless Screwdriver recharges in 3 hours or less and even has a special built-in feature to help prevent stripping of screws. And since it's cordless, it's perfect for everything from everyday fixups in or out of the house, to serious do-it-yourself projects.

With everything it can do, you'd think the Skil Cordless Screwdriver would be expensive, but it's not. Not at all. And its surprisingly low price makes it a great gift.

So forget about all the stripped screws, tired arms and blisters that went with your ordinary screwdriver. The Skil Cordless Screwdriver just made them obsolete.

SKIL® We build tools
that last and last and last.



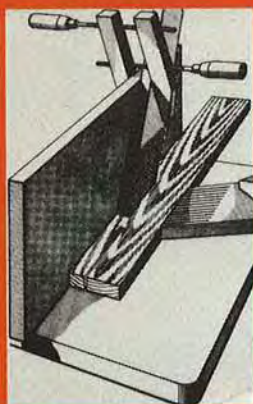
SKIL CORPORATION
SUBSIDIARY OF EMERSON ELECTRIC CO.
4801 WEST PETERSON AVENUE
CHICAGO, IL 60646

Build furniture, cabinets, interiors like a pro!

CABINETMAKING AND MILLWORK

Here's the latest how-to for fine wood-
working: Cabinetmaking, Furniture-
building, Built-ins, Veneering, Lami-
nating, Panelling, Joinery, Finishing,
Woodworking projects, much more!

- 992 pages! • Thousands of ILLUSTRATIONS!
- Special COLOR SECTION showing fine hardwood grain patterns actual size!
- Plans for power tool jigs! Handy project plans!



Use this setup for ripping long, thin stock.



Making a compound miter cut.



Use a notched stop block to control the width of cut for a lap joint.



Mobile mixing center.

One of the finest
training manuals of all time!
Now completely revised
and better than ever!



- Nearly 1,000 pages.
- Big 7 1/4" x 9 1/2" format.
- Thousands of explanatory pictures.

FREE

HANDY
20-IN-1
SHOP
GUIDE
When
You
Join



When you join Popular Science Book Club with this special offer, you also get the handy Popular Science 20-IN-ONE Shop Guide. It measures in inches and centimeters. It's a compass, protractor, drill and chisel grinding gauge, a bolt and screw sizer, a bolthead and penny nail measurer and much more. It's printed and die-cut on durable vinyl to last for many years of handyman projects.

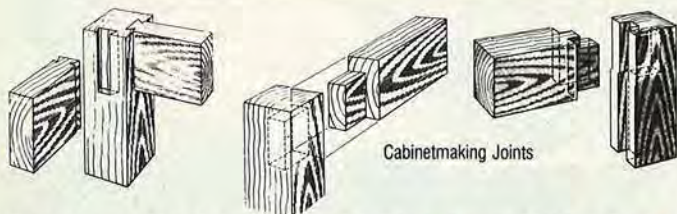
To get your 992-page copy of
CABINETMAKING & MILLWORK
MAIL ATTACHED CARD TODAY

This giant woodworking classic shows you how!

You simply agree to buy just two more regular selections or alternate books at regular Club prices within a year. You can choose from hundreds of brand new, hard-to-find handyman books offered to the membership each year.

**Yours now
for just \$3.95**

as your welcome to Popular Science Book Club



Cabinetmaking Joints

Make a drawer for a kitchen cabinet • Veneer a table top • Glue together a bookcase • Read blueprints • Sharpen a hand saw • Turn a chair leg on a lathe • Make a scale drawing • Bleach wood • Install drawers, doors in built-ins • Make a skeleton frame for a cabinet • Make rabbet joints, dado joints • Select the best wood for every job • Bore holes at an angle with a drill press • Apply plastic laminate to a countertop • Order lumber • Much, much more!

CABINETMAKING AND MILLWORK

by John L. Feirer

NEWLY REVISED SECOND EDITION

If you're like most do-it-yourselfers, you probably do most of the routine woodworking jobs around the house yourself and pay to get the fancier work done. Yet the real satisfaction of woodworking comes from doing those fancy jobs yourself: making a wall of handsomely grained built-ins... wood-panelling an entire room... constructing a table with a perfectly matched veneer top. Yes, you can do all of these fancy jobs yourself even without experience when you've got a copy of **CABINETMAKING AND MILLWORK** as your guide.

Thousands of show-how pictures guarantee success!

This excellent, 992-page volume is a complete education in fine woodworking. It teaches you exactly how to do every step of every woodworking job you'll ever want to do. Thousands of explanatory pictures, charts, assembly drawings, finishing illustrations, construction details and more make this book very easy to use... even for a novice! (Think of the money you can save by building, repairing, finishing and refinishing all kinds of home woodworking projects yourself!)

Super clear how-to on tools, wood, construction materials, finishing and much more!

CABINETMAKING AND MILLWORK is such a giant how-to book that it takes more than 1700 separate index listings just to tell you where to look for each step-by-step answer. You get more than 200 pages on how to use hand tools, power saws, shapers, routers, drills, boring machines, lathes and more, including how to sharpen and care for tools and make a variety of jigs for power tools. More than 300 pages of specific construction plans for built-ins, kitchen cabinets, room dividers, tables, bookcases, furniture of every description.

Includes A-to-Z wood finishing section!

You get more than 100 pages of step-by-step how-to for all kinds of fine hardwoods and practical softwoods, plywood, composition, hardware, plastic laminates, etc. There's much, much more on how to read blueprints, how to make construction drawings, estimate costs, purchase materials at big bargains, plus up-to-date information on metrics. Every detail you need to know is given the complete, clear-cut treatment in this excellent do-it-yourself book. You'll use it for years as one of your favorite "handyman tools"

NEWLY REVISED SECOND EDITION

Regular Price: **\$39.95**

CLUB MEMBERSHIP gives you first choice of the best new, hard-to-find handyman books on today's most important do-it-yourself subjects:

- HOME REPAIR AND IMPROVEMENT, HOUSE BUILDING, WIRING, PLUMBING, CONCRETE, MASONRY, WOODWORKING, WORKSHOPS, FURNITURE BUILDING, APPLIANCE REPAIR, CARS AND CAR REPAIR, ELECTRONICS, MACHINES, TECHNOLOGY, INSULATION, ENERGY SAVERS, & MUCH MORE.

HOW POPULAR SCIENCE BOOK CLUB WORKS

First, you get your 992-page copy of **CABINETMAKING & MILLWORK** and your free *Popular Science 20-in-1 Shop Guide* for just \$3.95 plus delivery and handling. Send no money now. We'll bill you after you receive your shipment.

Then, about every four weeks (14 times a year), you'll receive a colorful Club members' bulletin package describing the coming main selection and alternate books also available. In addition, up to 4 times a year, you may receive selected mailings on seasonal products of special interest to the membership—many at giant bargains! If you want the main selection only, do nothing. It will be sent to you automatically. If you don't want the main selection, or want alternate books, or no books, simply indicate your wishes on the handy form that comes with the bulletin and return it to us by the date indicated. (No envelope is needed.)

You will always have at least ten days in which to do this, but in the unlikely event that you don't, and you receive an unwanted selection, you may return it at our expense.

Your only obligation is to buy just two more regular selections or alternates at regular Club prices in the next year. After that, membership may be cancelled at any time, by either you or the Club.

Club books are comparable to the higher-priced publishers' editions, yet you may save up to 50% and sometimes more on many bargains offered throughout the year to the membership.

What a great way to build a valuable library of the best new, hard-to-find handyman books on just about every do-it-yourself subject. It's always your choice and you are never pressured to buy a book you don't want. Club membership is easy, convenient, and there are many bargains to choose from. To start the bargains coming your way, simply mail the enclosed postpaid card today. You'll be glad you did!

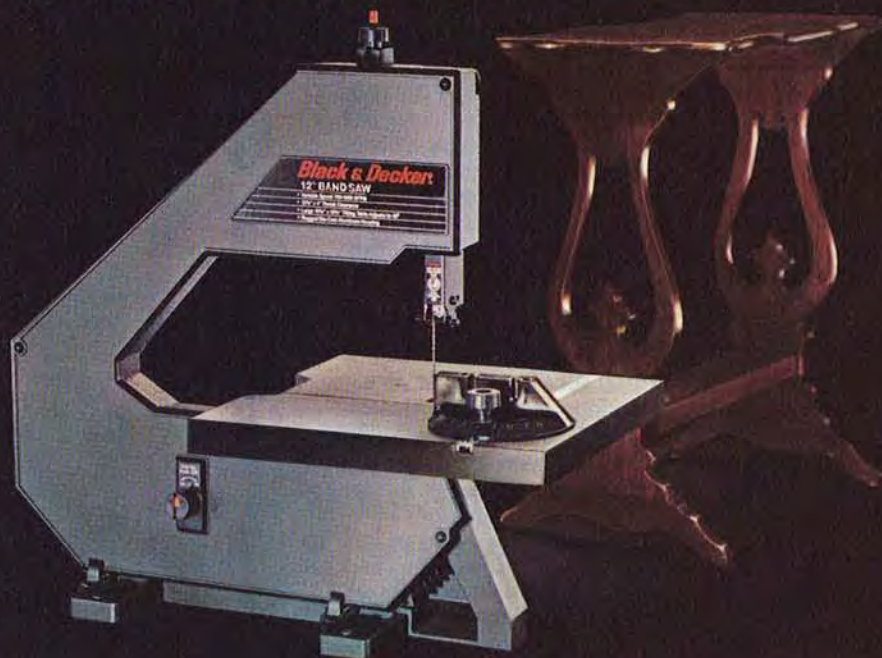
If card is missing write to:

POPULAR SCIENCE BOOK CLUB P.O. Box 2006, Latham, N.Y. 12111

**THE POWER
TO RIP 10,000 FEET OF LUMBER.**



**THE PRECISION TO SHAPE IT
WITHIN A FRACTION OF AN INCH.**



When it comes to building bench tools, Black & Decker goes to great lengths. Our 8-inch Table Saw can cut nearly two miles of running lumber and keep on running. Because it's powered by a long-life induction motor designed for years of quiet operation, with no gears or brushes to wear out. And it has built-in protection against burnout.

Slicing through a dressed 2" X 8" is no problem, even on mitre or bevel cuts. In fact, for standard dressed lumber, this saw cuts through anything a 10-inch saw can. It even makes fast work of plywood, on the extra-large work surface.

To add detail and design to your fine woodworking, get the Black & Decker 12-inch Band Saw. The large throat handles work up to 12 $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep and 4" high. It has variable speeds for precision cuts in wood or light metal. And it's designed for accuracy, with adjustable metal blade guides, a calibrated mitre gauge, and a tilting table for accurate bevels.

So whether you need power to run for miles or precision within millimeters, count on Black & Decker Bench Tools. They'll really go the distance.

BUILT LIKE A BLACK & DECKER

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR TOOLS

Continued from page 10

tune up your table saw

4 Is the Rip Fence Parallel to the Saw Blade?

Your rip fence should slide easily along the guide rails at the front and back of the saw table, and lock into position parallel to the saw blade. Unfortunately, most fences don't align correctly. If yours doesn't, you're in for sloppy rip cuts and excessive wear on the saw blade. The easiest way to check is to slide the fence so it lines up with one of the miter gauge grooves in the saw table. Don't lock it. If it isn't parallel with the groove, it isn't parallel with the blade. To fix it, loosen the nuts that fasten the fence to the fence head (see top photo), adjust the fence parallel with the groove, and retighten the nuts.

Now, with the fence still unlocked, spring the rear end of the fence a bit out of alignment. If it doesn't spring back parallel, you'll



have to adjust the tensioning device in the fence head, if there is one. On our Craftsman saw, a spring clip under the head (see bottom photo) adjusts with a couple of screws to keep the fence aligned when moved, while still allowing the head to slide easily along the rails.

Unfortunately, try as we might, we couldn't adjust the spring clip tension to get the fence to come back dead parallel every time. So, we check each setting by measuring from a miter gauge slot to the fence at the front and back of the table.

5 Make Sure the Fence Clears the Tabletop.

Ideally, the rip fence should clear the saw table by about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch as it slides back and forth. Fold up eight thicknesses of newspaper into a long strip and lay them under the fence. Loosen the bolts holding the rails that the saw fence slides along at the front and back of the saw as shown here, then move the rails up

Continued on page 19

Build What You Need! Restore, Refinish What You Own! Do It Yourself and SAVE!

New Catalog Has Everything

See page after page of hard-to-find products plus plans and instructions.

Cabinet and furniture woods. Mahogany, walnut, cherry, maple, oak, teak, rosewood, padauk, etc. Kiln-dried, $\frac{1}{8}$ " to several inches some kinds.

Veneers. Colorful, richly grained. 79 kinds, 3-ft. lengths. 19 flexible veneers to 36" wide, 8 ft. long (cover beatup surfaces and unpainted furniture) 11 fancy burls & crotches, 16 exotic veneers, 7-ft. long.

hardwoods veneers hardware shop equipment inlays wood finishes moldings how-to-books specialty hand tools cane and so much more.

Carving blocks, 54 sizes & kinds. 118 carving tools & chisels. 32 upholstery tools & essentials. 39 clamps. 13 turning squares 1" to 4" sq.

76 assembled inlay designs. Birds, floral, scrolls, animals, chess & card pips, butterfly, Madonna, sunburst, Zodiac, eagle, professional, fraternal.

Wood finishes. Period & modern hardware. Latches, locks, hinges, pulls, escutcheons. Music instrument woods. Small box hardware. 72 lamp parts.

96 how-to books: cabinetmaking, furniture, crafts, carpentry, shop techniques.

Wood picture kits. 73 appealing subjects. Some pre-cut, ready to assemble. Others are marquetry kits for you to cut and assemble.

Picture molding. Prefinished. 33 beautiful styles. 500 plans: furniture, cabinets, shelves, toys, desks,

IF YOU are at all handy with tools—or willing to learn in easy steps—here's the modern-day way to SAVE considerable sums of money. Build what you need. Restore and refinish what you own. Save on every project.

Everything you need—fine woods, veneers, specialty tools, wood finishes and how-to guidance—can be ordered by mail from Constantine. Read this partial list

workbenches, period reproductions, cradle, clocks, home bars, Boston rocker, beds, etc.

Old-time icebox restorator pop up kitchen shelf hardware 18" hole cutter attachment maple plywood, 8 sizes. $\frac{1}{4}$ " Balsa wood, 19 sizes.

Cane, fiber rush, round re

116 Pages



Woodworker CATALOG

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812

2054 Eastchester Road, Bronx, N.Y. 10461

Send Woodworker Catalog, \$1 enclosed

Double Your Money Back!
\$2 Refunded on 1st Catalog Order

Get \$2 BACK

Name

Address

City.....State.....Zip.....

Order \$1 Catalog NOW
\$2 Refunded

Double Your Money Back!
\$2 Refunded on 1st Catalog order

CONSTANTINE

Buy these 7 books... and learn how-to:

carve wood decoys

REALISTIC DECOYS: Carving, Texturing, Painting and Finishing, K. Bridenhagen, P. Spielman. Finest new book in years! Bring any decoy carving to life. It describes the bluebill, mallard, merganser, canvasback—their anatomy, actions, positions at specific moments. Learn to carve heads and feathers, texturing and painting them to match nature's own designs, plus info on clubs, contests, special tools, associations, even magazines. 232 pages 8 × 10, 274 photographs (8 pages in full color), 38 diagrams. **Paper \$14.95**

DECOY PATTERN BOOK, K. Bridenhagen. Award-winning master carver gives 47 double-page duck patterns on graph paper for easy tracing—for the merganser, mallard, gadwall, pintail, canvasback, redhead, bufflehead, ringneck, dozens of others. Each accurate in scale, eye color, size and feathering. Includes several head and body positions for maximum variation. **Bonus:** Every pattern, every detail drawn from the author's meticulous research of live birds! 128 pages, 8½ × 11, over 100 patterns, index. **Paper \$9.95**

make and repair a guitar

CLASSIC GUITAR CONSTRUCTIONS, I. Sloane. The one book on guitar making you'll need. Covers everything for constructing a classic instrument that will produce a brilliant, balanced tone over its entire range. Here are all the materials, tools, assembly, patterns, finishing, each with complete instructions. 96 pages, 7½ × 9¾, 134 photographs and diagrams. **Paper \$9.95**

GUITAR REPAIR: A Manual Of Repair For Guitars and Fretted Instruments, I. Sloane. Covers the full range of guitar repair plus mandolin, ukulele, banjo and lute. Learn the secrets of how to close cracks, patch fractures, adjust action, mend separations, repair bellying, replace the bridge and the pick-guard, plus refinishing and restoring. 96 pages, 8¾ × 11, 127 photographs and diagrams. **Paper \$9.95**

make a rocking horse

MAKING ROCKING HORSES, A. Dew. Make every rocking horse yourself—from hobby horses to traditional rockers. Step-by-step directions filled with scale plans, cutting lists, basic joinery and woodturning, woodcarving, leather and metalwork (for the saddle and bits), painting, finishing, the right wood, mounting, restoration of old rocking horses, more. **Extra:** techniques for realistic manes & tails! A delight for woodworkers. 120 pages, 6¾ × 9¾, 100 photographs, 50 line illustrations. **Paper \$9.95**

make wooden toys

WOODEN TOYS: Projects & Plans, H. Graesch. This handy guidebook has easy-to-follow instructions for making more than 25 classic wooden toys. It supplies you with all the knowhow to make many toys—a tugboat, a train, a tractor, an airplane, much more—even an elephant on wheels! Every toy moves, rolls, flies and rocks. 128 pages, 6½ × 8¼, many photographs, diagrams and scale construction drawings. **Paper \$6.95**

turn wood

WOODTURNING IN PICTURES, B. Boulter. 500 large close-up sequential photographs! From actual tool use & sharpening, the author takes you step-by-step, project-by-project on making bowls, salt and pepper mills, goblets, lamps & more. Develop your own technique and skill and learn every shortcut. 144 pages, 10¼ × 10¼. **Paper \$12.95**

STERLING—THE #1 BOOK SOURCE FOR WOODWORKERS!



STERLING WOODWORKING BOOKS ARE AVAILABLE AT THESE FINE OUTLETS

ARIZONA

The Cutting Edge of Arizona
10844 N. 23rd Ave.
Phoenix, AZ 85029
602/997-8665

CALIFORNIA

R. Sorsky Bookseller
3845 N. Blackstone Ave.
Fresno, CA 93726
209/227-2901

The Cutting Edge
3871 Grand View Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90066
213/390-9723

The Cutting Edge of San Diego
7626 Miramar Rd., Ste. 3500
San Diego, CA 92126
619/695-3990

Hardwoods Center
2611 South Harbor Blvd.
Santa Ana, CA 92704
714/540-7117

Whispering Winds Hardwoods
565 - 7th Ave.
(In the Boat Yard)
Santa Cruz, CA 95063
408/476-9030

COLORADO

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
4837 Jackson
Denver, CO 80216
303/399-6810

Lewis Tool and Supply
912 W. 8th St.
Loveland, CO 80537
Catalog \$1.00

CONNECTICUT

The Fine Tool Shops, Inc.
20 Backus Ave.
Danbury, CT 06810
203/797-0183

Mystic River Hardwoods
2 Elm St., Route 215
Noank, CT 06340
203/536-4118

FLORIDA

Constantines Wood Center
of Florida, Inc.
1040 E. Oakland Park Blvd.
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33334
305/561-1716

GEORGIA

Highland Hardware
1045 N. Highland Ave. NE
Atlanta, GA 30306
404/872-4466

Silverlake Woodcarving Supply
PO Box 930056
Norcross, GA 30093
Free Catalog

ILLINOIS

Owl Hardwoods Lumber Co.
1514 E. Algonquin Rd.
Arlington Heights, IL 60005
312/439-5580

The Hardwood Connection
420 Oak St.
DeKalb, IL 60115
815/758-6009

Berland's
House of Tools
1524 Centre Circle
Downers Grove, IL 60515
312/620-0026

INDIANA

The Wood-Craftsman's Store
2116 W. Coliseum Blvd.
Fl. Wayne, IN 46808
219/482-4822

Northwest Lumber Co., Inc.
5035 Lafayette Rd.
Indianapolis, IN 46254
317/293-1100

Johnson's Workbench
51315 U.S. 33 North
South Bend, IN 46637
219/277-8350

IOWA

The Woodcraft Shop
419 E. 59th St.
Davenport, IA 52806
319/386-5318

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
1400 Market St.
Des Moines, IA 50309
515/273-2131

KENTUCKY

Manny's Woodworker's Place
602 S. Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508
606/255-5444

Bob Morgan
Woodworking Supplies
1123 Bardstown Rd.
Louisville, KY 40204
502/456-2545

LOUISIANA

Kent Courtney's Woodshed
The Carver's Journal
625 W. Main
PO Box 626
Broussard, LA 70518
318/837-9470

MARYLAND

Craftwoods
10921 York Rd.
Cockeysville, MD 21030
301/667-9663

MASSACHUSETTS

Factory Lumber Outlet
200 Shrewsbury St.
(Route 40)
Boylston, MA 01505
617/869-2791

MICHIGAN

Trend-lines, Inc.
170 Commercial St.
Malden, MA 02148
617/324-5500

Woodcraft Supply Corp.
41 Atlantic Ave.
PO Box 4000
Woburn, MA 01888
617/935-5860

MICHIGAN

Johnson's Workbench
563 N. Cochran Ave.
Charlotte, MI 48813
517/543-2727

Dalek Woodworks
Bench Mark for Quality
2013 Austin St.
Troy, MI 48064
313/689-0230

MINNESOTA

Wood Carvers Supply, Inc.
Complete Wood Working
Outfitters
3056 Excelsior Blvd.
Minneapolis, MN 55416
612/927-7491

Meisel Hardware Specialties
PO Box 258
Mound, MN 55364
612/472-5542

The Woodworker's Store
21801 Industrial Blvd.
Rogers, MN 55374
612/428-4101

MISSOURI

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
6311 St. John Ave.
Kansas City, MO 64123
816/483-7000

Skates Belting & Supply Co.
321 Southwest Blvd.
Kansas City, MO 64108
800/821-5041 or 816/421-4158

The Wood & Shop
5805 N. Lindbergh
St. Louis, MO 63042
314/731-2761

NEBRASKA

Midwest Woodworkers
Supply, Inc.
Fine Tools & Hardwoods
13209 I St.
Omaha, NE 68137
402/330-5444

NEW JERSEY

Tool Chest, Inc.
45 Emerson Plaza E.
Emerson, NJ 07630
201/261-8665

NEW MEXICO

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
1909 Bellamah NW
Albuquerque, NM 87104
505/243-7891

Woodworker's Supply, Inc.
5604 Alameda NE
Albuquerque, NM 87113
505/821-0500

Woodpecker's Tool, Inc.
614 Agua Fria St.
Santa Fe, NM 87501
505/988-2288

NEW YORK

Albert Constantines & Sons, Inc.
2050 Eastchester Rd.
Bronx, NY 10461
212/792-1600 (Mail Order)

Garrett Wade
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013
212/807-1155

Pittsford Lumber and Woodshop
50 State St.
Pittsford, NY 14534
716/586-1877

Cryder Creek Wood Shoppe, Inc.
Complete selection of turning
wood, tools and accessories
101 Commercial Ave. E.
Whitesville, NY 14897
607/356-3303

OHIO

Sitopsmith, Inc.
6640 Poe Ave.
Dayton, OH 45414
513/898-6070

OKLAHOMA

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
1815 S. Agnew Ave.
Oklahoma City, OK 73146
405/235-4411

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
5420 S. 99th East Ave.
Tulsa, OK 74145
918/665-2411

Woodcrafters Lumber Sales, Inc.
212 NE 6th Ave.
Portland, OR 97232
503/231-0226

PENNSYLVANIA

Woodcrafters' Supply, Inc.
7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19)
Pittsburgh, PA 15237
412/367-4330

Exotic Woodshed
65 N. York Rd.
Warminster, PA 18974
215/672-2257

TENNESSEE

Hardwoods of Memphis, Inc.
PO Box 12449
Memphis, TN 38182-0449
901/452-9663 or 800/321-5239

The Woodworker's Shoppe
Specializing in fine tools
and hardwoods
5513 Brainerd Rd.
Chattanooga, TN 37411
615/855-0400

TEXAS

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
1105 Sixth Ave.
Carrollton (Dallas), TX 75006
214/245-1192

Paxton Beautiful Woods
Frank Paxton Lumber Co.
2825 Hemphill
Ft. Worth, TX 76110
817/927-0611

Wood World
1351 S. Floyd Rd., Ste. 101
Richardson, TX 75081
214/669-9130

VERMONT

Sisco Supply, Inc.
4050 Williston Rd.
PO Box 9499
South Burlington, VT 05401
802/863-9036

WASHINGTON

The Wooden Boat Shop
1007 NE Boat St.
Seattle, WA 98105
206/634-3600

WISCONSIN

Punkin Hollow
Wood and Tool
N34 W24041 Capitol Dr.
Pewaukee, WI 53072
414/691-9411 or 800/558-8665

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR TOOLS

Continued from page 17

tune up your table saw

or down until the paper will just slide out from under the fence



when it's locked in place. To make sure the rails are level, check for proper spacing with the fence near the saw blade and again with the fence near the edge of the table.

6 Is the Miter Gauge at Right Angles to the Saw Blade?

This check is easy, but important for precise crosscutting. Just lay a square against the saw blade (see below). Be sure to rotate the blade so the square goes between the saw teeth. A framing square works best.

If the gauge is out of square, loosen the screws holding the tongue to the head, adjust for square, then retighten the screws. You should also adjust the pointer on the gauge so it reads zero or



ninety degrees, depending on how your miter gauge is marked.

7 Is the Reeve Aligned With the Saw Blade?

If you use a guard and reeve or splitter on your saw (and, of course, you should), check to make sure the reeve is aligned properly with the blade and parallel to it. Crank the blade all the way up, then lay a straightedge along the blade, extending out past the reeve as shown. Do this on both sides of the blade. If the antikickback pawls

Continued on page 20

ALL NEW LIGHTWEIGHT SAND-O-FLEX®

Power Sands Curves
with Greater Ease!



The professional way
to sand paint, moldings,
furniture, carvings is now
made easier. Designed for
power drills it's perfectly balanced, easier to handle.

Revolving brushes cushion slashed abrasive over curves and detail, without gouging. Wheel has hi-impact-resistant plastic body and yards of longer lasting, industrial cloth abrasive 1" wide. Turning cover feeds out new abrasive as needed.

ORDER BY MAIL 6 1/2" overall dia. brush tip to brush tip. 8-brush wheel and coil of abrasive only \$15.95. Extra 2.44 yard Abrasive Refills \$4.50 ea. **\$15.95**
in Coarse, Medium or Fine. Add \$1.50 postage and handling.

MERIT ABRASIVE PRODUCTS, INC.
201 W. Manville, Dept. BHGW,
Compton, CA 90224

GET THE MOST FROM YOUR TOOLS

Continued from page 19

get in the way, hold them up with a nail across the top of the reever. The object is to get the reever in the center of the blade so the reever will always ride in the center of the kerf you're cutting. Adjust the reever alignment by loosening the screws or bolts that hold it to the blade guard arm.



8 Wax the Saw Table and Clean the Blade.

A good coat of paste wax will help keep the saw table from rusting and help the work slide smoothly over the table. Rub a candle stub in the miter grooves as well so the miter gauge will slide through as smooth as silk.

Cleaning the pitch and other gunk off your saw blades will help them cut smoother and lessen heat buildup. You can soak them overnight in kerosene, or use liquid pitch remover. We used a can of gum and pitch remover from Sears, which worked quite well. A little scrubbing with an old toothbrush does the trick in minutes. Make a shallow tray from aluminum foil so the blade remains wet during the cleanup. ■



WOODWORKING WORLD THE PHILADELPHIA SHOW

Friday, November 9th
2:00 p.m. - 9:00 p.m.

Saturday, November 10th
10:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.

Sunday, November 11th
10:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.

**THE GEORGE WASHINGTON LODGE
KING OF PRUSSIA, PENNSYLVANIA**

Everything for the Hobbyist, Professional & do it yourself

EXHIBITS, DEMONSTRATIONS & SALES OF:

Machinery & Power Tools — Hand Tools — Pneumatic Tools — Hardwoods & Veneers
Sawblades — Bits & Cutters — Abrasives — Hardware — Stains & Finishes — Clockmaking
Supplies — Custom Branding Irons — Magazines — Books & Plans — Woodworking Schools

By Such Famous Names As:

Anglo-American, Bosch, Buck Bros., Clipit, Creative Homeowner Press, Eagle, Elektra-Beckham, Excalibur, Falcon, Fine Woodworking, Foreman, Forstner, Freud, General, Hegner, Inca, Jawbolt, Lignomat, Lion, Makita, Marples, Mason & Sullivan, Mr. Sawdust Signature Line, MLCS, Nu-Life, Pascode, Popular Science, Porter-Cable, Powermatic, Record, Ring Master, Sandulk, Shopsmith, Spyderco, Stanley, Sterling Publishing, Strong, Time Life, 3M, Universal, Winchester, Williams & Hussey, Wirth, and

MUCH, MUCH MORE

SHOW SPECIALS AND DOOR PRIZES

FREE SEMINARS WITH ADMISSION TO SHOW

ADMISSION \$5.00

ONE DOLLAR OFF ADMISSION WITH THIS AD

LOOK FOR THE WOODWORKING WORLD BALLOON

WOODWORKING WORLD PHILADELPHIA

Sponsored By:

**WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION
OF NORTH AMERICA**

For more information regarding the show and seminars call or write the association at
35 Main St., Suite 6, Plymouth, NH 03264 Tel. (603) 536-3876



rbi industries



PICTURED ARE VARIOUS PIECES CUT OUT OF HARDWOOD BY THE EAGLE SCROLL SAW



MODEL 216

The Eagle features the pat. pend. "C" arm for maintenance free use year after year. The pivot point in the arm, and the pitman drive have sealed ball bearings. A large cast table allows tilt adjustment up to 45 degrees to the right and 20 degrees to the left. Full 16 inch throat.

the Eagle...

ONE PIECE CAST ALUMINUM "C" ARM FOR SAFETY & BALANCE.

FULL 2 INCH CUTTING DEPTH. LARGE 16 INCH x 29 INCH ADJUSTABLE CAST TABLE 45° TO RIGHT/20° TO LEFT.

HAND SAW ACTION

FALCON MODEL 212

- Max. Cutting Depth 2"
- Stroke $\frac{5}{8}$ "
- Strokes/Min. 1725
- Motor $\frac{1}{8}$ H.P. TEFC
- Drive: Direct



Made in the U.S.A. by Craftsmen



Telephone: 816-987-2121

Industries, inc.

201 FIRST STREET
PLEASANT HILL, MO. 64080

MODEL 408 AND MODEL 612 POWER-FEED WOODPLANERS

MAKES YOU MONEY BY SAVING YOU MONEY... this versatile power tool pay for itself by converting low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock. Turns out perfect quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove . . . all popular patterns . . . plus any custom designs



**READY TO USE
TWO MODELS AND FOUR
POWER-FEED-FUNCTIONS**

**PLANER • MOLDER • JOINTER
• DRUM SANDER •**

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Woodplaner sold only thru dealers!

Falcon...

A QUALITY BUILT affordable precision Scroll Saw that will give professional results that are associated with expensive imported models. Twin cast parallel-arms with a simple tension adjustment allows a highly tensioned blade to make accurate cuts while enabling quick blade replacement.

CLIP AND SEND FOR MORE INFORMATION

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

• Woodplaners • Scroll Saws •

TOP QUALITY TOOLS

Top-notch, time-saving tools! Choose from a wide variety including many unusual and hard-to-find. Klockit has them at the lowest prices! Free color catalog also features kits, plans and supplies for building clocks, furniture, toys, lamps, music boxes and more!

FREE
COLOR
CATALOG



Call
(414) 248-1150

Or Write



KLOCKIT DEPT. WD104 P.O. BOX 542
LAKE GENEVA, WI 53147

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

You may include \$1 for first class catalog mailing

DO YOU USE OR COLLECT
FINE HAND TOOLS?

ANTIQUE — OBSOLETE — MODERN

IF SO,

YOU SHOULD BE READING



THE FINE
TOOL JOURNAL

PUBLISHED 10 TIMES ANNUALLY
1 Year Subscription—\$10.00. Sample, \$1.50

REMIT TO:
THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL
RD #2 — Dept. W
Poultney, VT 05764

Print this article

SHOP SAFETY

FIRST AID for the shop



While no one likes to think about them, shop accidents happen. And you should know what to do if they occur. Here's some common practices for typical mishaps.

Every shop, no matter its size, needs a first-aid kit to handle medical emergencies—from a splinter to a cut. You'll find two general types of pre-assembled kits available in a variety of sizes at most drugstores. *Unit-type kits* contain dressings, ointments, and other needs packaged in one-treatment units of from 16 to 32 in quantity. *Cabinet-type kits*, on the other hand, have the same items, but they are packaged in quantities for more than one treatment, such as a box of pressure dressings rather than one.

The following first-aid procedures were developed and are advocated by the American Red Cross. You'll want to remember them if a mishap occurs.

Scrapes, Cuts, and Punctures

STEP 1: Stop the bleeding by holding a sterile gauze dressing (or clean cloth) over the wound. If necessary, add more layers but don't remove the first one. Elevate the wounded part of the body above the heart; gravity should help slow down the bleeding.

(Note: Shock impairs your ability to think clearly. If the bleeding or the wound is more severe than you have coped with in the past, don't hesitate to call for help.)

STEP 2. After bleeding is controlled, wash your hands. Then wash in and around the wound. Rinse thoroughly. Dry the wound by blotting gently with a sterile gauze pad or clean cloth. Cover with a sterile dressing.

Watch carefully for signs of infection over the next few days (see sidebar). Consult your doctor about the need for a tetanus shot.

Splinters

STEP 1. Remove splinters in surface tissue with tweezers sterilized in boiling water or over an open flame.

—Continued

SHOP SAFETY

first aid for the shop

STEP 2. Splinters just below the skin are worked out with the tip of a sterilized needle, then removed with a tweezers. Keep an eye on the area for infection. Often, a small broken-off piece will cause the area to fester. If it is too deep to work out, consult a doctor.

Blisters

STEP 1. Small blisters are best left unbroken. If the pressure does not fade, however, wash the area with soap and water, then use a sterilized needle to make a small hole at the base of the blister and drain.

STEP 2. Apply a sterile dressing to protect the area from further irritation. Watch for infection.

Eye Injury — Penetrating Object

STEP 1. If a splinter or other object penetrates the eye area, do not attempt to remove the object or to wash the eye. Call for help.

STEP 2. Cover both eyes loosely with a clean dressing. (Both eyes must be covered so the injured eye does not move.)

STEP 3. Stay calm and call a doctor or hospital for instructions.

Poisons — Swallowing

If you believe someone has swallowed a poison such as paint remover, stain, or varnish call the local poison control center or your doctor immediately. Check container label for ingredients.

Poisons — Splashing in Eyes or on Skin

STEP 1. For the eyes, pour lukewarm water gently into the affected eye, directing it *away from the other eye*. Continue flushing from two to three inches above the eye for five minutes.

For the skin, remove all clothing around the area and flush with generous amounts of water for several minutes.

STEP 2. Follow further instructions on container. Call poison control or your doctor.

Craftplans™

21801 Industrial Blvd., Dept. W114
Rogers, MN 55374

Send list of titles (with plan numbers) to Craftplans. Enclose check or money order. Plans are sent postpaid with money-back guarantee. Don't forget your name and address. OR SEND 50¢ FOR CATALOG.

PLANS — PATTERNS — IDEAS

Beautiful traditional style, cedar lined. Chest measures 46½" L x 22" W x 21" H.
#415 . . . \$3.75

CEDAR CHEST



LOOM

For weaving—4 harness—6 treadle.
#396 . . . \$2.75

ANIMATED WEATHERVANES

Lifelike actions by these full-size weathervane windmills.
#293 . . . \$3.00



COLONIAL SPINNING WHEEL

Full size patterns of all parts, step-by-step instructions.
#379 . . . \$2.75

GUN & FISHING GEAR RACKS

16 designs—Complete plans. #344 . . . \$2.25

PLANT STANDS AND CURIO SHELVES

#410 . . . \$2.50

SHELVES AND SHADOW BOXES

19 shelves—8 shadowboxes. #300 . . . \$3.50

THINGS TO MAKE FOR CHILDREN

20 novel room projects. #207 . . . \$2.50

NOVELTY BOOK ENDS

16 colorful ideas. #274 . . . \$2.50



GRANDFATHER CLOCK

Stately floor clock with colonial styling.
#399 . . . \$2.75



DOLL HOUSES

Five different plans scaled 1" to one foot. #408 . . . \$2.50

27 BIRD HOUSES & FEEDERS

Simple wren houses to elaborate colony martin house.
#253 . . . \$2.50



BIRD FEEDERS

Suet holders to "buffets". #297 . . . \$3.00

TURNED (WOOD LATHE) PRODUCTS

Details of gadgets and novelties.
#331 . . . \$3.50

FAST ACTION TOYS

Full size patterns—15 designs. #294 . . . \$3.00

ACTION WIND MILLS

15 full size patterns. #313 . . . \$3.00

DESIGNS FOR WEATHERVANES

18 designs. #269 . . . \$3.00



TOY CIRCUS TRAIN

Easy to build full scale plans for use with ¾" material.
#406 . . . \$2.50

ALPHABETS

427 patterns. 5 distinctive alphabets 2" & 3" high.
#282 . . . \$3.50

ABC

CRADLE

Beautifully designed and easy to build 18th century cradle. Full scale plans.
#409 . . . \$2.50



BOOK

CASES and modular systems. #407 . . . \$2.50

DOLL HOUSE FURNITURE

Plans for a variety of pieces. #365 . . . \$2.00

The Signs of Infection:

Swelling or redness; sensation of heat, throbbing pain, and/or tenderness; fever; pus collecting beneath skin or draining from wound; swollen lymph glands; red streaks emanating from the wound

Post Emergency Numbers

If you have a telephone in your shop, make a list of emergency numbers — police, fire department, ambulance, doctor, poison control center — and post it prominently nearby. ■

Walnut
Cherry
Oak
Maple
Ash, Beech
"Stix-Pac"



of
Turning Wood
just \$6.95 ppd

A handy sampler of 6 of the most sought-after American hardwoods. The stock has been selected from the finest cabinet quality kiln dried squares. Each square measures 2"x2"x8", and has been stamped for easy identification. At this low price we must limit one "Stix-Pac" per customer. Orders shipped only to addresses within the continental U.S.

Beautiful wood, ready to turn and finish. Order While Supplies Last!

Mail to:
Cryder Creek Wood Shoppe Inc.
101 Commercial Avenue
Whitesville, N.Y. 14897



FREE

In case you were wondering what to do with all that beautiful wood... Order now and receive the brochure "101 Small Turning Ideas" absolutely FREE. Plus...you'll receive the latest copy of Cryder Creek's catalog of turning stock and tools for the wood turner.

EXTRA
Free 10 TURNING PLANS
if you order now!

☐ Yes! Rush me a "Stix-Pac" of turning squares plus my free brochure "101 Small Turning Ideas". I have enclosed \$6.95 ppd. (N.Y.S. residents please add 7% sales tax).

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
10030

Professional Woodworker's Apron

Top grain leather



Protection of Leather
for 69.95 Shipping P.P.D.
Brochure Available on Request

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Visa-M/C card # _____
Ex. Date _____

OCCIDENTAL LEATHER
P.O. Box 364

Valley Ford, CA 94927

707-874-3650

Call for fast service



Full Size Plans



This Roll Top Desk is one of our finest furniture plans. It is similar to those of the 1800's and is made of oak lumber. Size: 55" x 21" x 49". Plans include base and roll-top unit. You do not have to purchase two separate plans.
Desk - 311 \$14.50



Mr. Goodbank is a thrifty fellow who just loves to save coins. This cute guy is actually a bank and is 10 1/2" tall.
Bank Plan - 329 \$3.00. Plan with eyes and nose \$4.50
Our Rocking Horse features a soft saddle and flowing mane. Easily made of pine with basic tools. 36" x 25". Kit available containing foam, mane, eyes, rings, etc.
Horse Plan - 245 \$7.00. Accessory Kit - HAK \$9.00
This collection of five toy vehicles will make any child happy. Made of pine they are easily built with hand or power tools. The trailer truck is 18" long and 7" tall.
5 Toy Vehicles - PLD \$8.50
This great Name Train spells out your child's name in 3" tall letters. Complete full-size alphabet included.
Name Train Plan - 323 \$3.50

Catalog \$1.00 - Free with plans. Phone (516) 667-3328
We accept Visa & Master Charge orders if over \$15.00
ARMOR Dept. L Box 290, Deer Park, NY 11729

Your most valuable tool. THE FROG CATALOG



When you open our big 100-page catalog you'll find the largest selection of quality woodworking tools and books in America.

We stock over 5000 different tools including the Myford lathe, and offer immediate service.

The FROG catalog belongs on your workbench. Send \$2.50 for two-year subscription, refundable.

FROG TOOL CO., LTD., Dept. 75
700 W. JACKSON, CHICAGO, IL 60606

Pro-Edge®

**CONVERT YOUR 1 INCH
Sander/Grinder into the
IDEAL EDGE TOOL SHARPENER**



SUPERB EDGES
ON CHISELS, GOUGES, PLANES
AND MANY OTHER TOOLS

Pro-Edge®

attaches with a
single screw to
**Rockwell,
Sears, Jet
and other
machines**
in
minutes

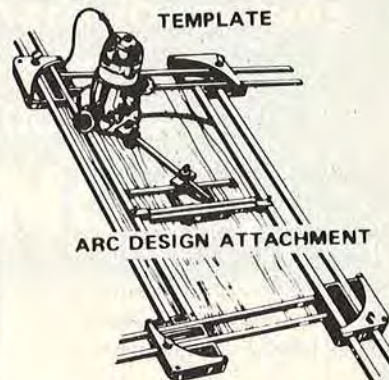


WRITE FOR **FREE BULLETIN**
Send \$2.50 for Owner's
Manual. Full refund with
Pro-Edge order.



Prakto, inc. 313/549-3833
P.O. BOX 1023 Birmingham, Mich. 48012

TEMPLATE



ARC DESIGN ATTACHMENT

**COUNTLESS DESIGN
COMBINATIONS**

On panels, cabinet doors
and drawers of all sizes
...quick, professional results
every time with the

**WING M-100 ROUTER TEMPLATE
and the ARC DESIGN
ATTACHMENT.**

BASIC TEMPLATE \$139.00

ARC DESIGN ATTACHMENT \$78.00

**WING SALES &
DISTRIBUTING
CO. INC.**

918 E. Cedar Lane
P.O. Box 1360
Payson, Arizona 85547
(602) 474-5836
(602) 474-3036

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

In woodworking, no one knows it all. But through experience, we all run into better, safer, faster, or easier ways to do things. When we come up with interesting tips or techniques, we'll show them to you in this column. And when you share your favorites, we'll pay you \$25 for each submission we publish. Send your tips to:

Shop Tips

Better Homes & Gardens

WOOD Magazine

Locust at 17th

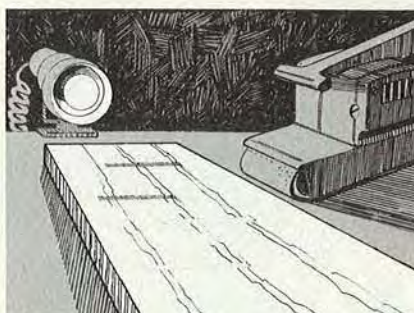
Des Moines, IA 50336



Spotting sanding gouges

When smoothing a surface with a belt sander, it's difficult to tell if you've gouged the wood by moving the sander back and forth.

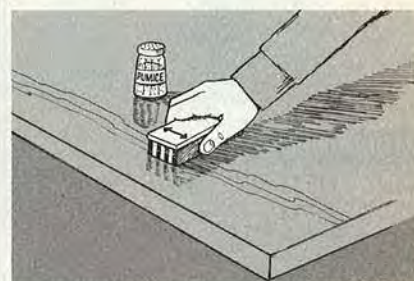
TIP: Clamp a small portable light to your work surface so that it illuminates the piece being sanded from a low angle. By sighting along the light, you'll be able to spot even the slightest dip (it will show up as a shadow among the highlights).



Handy abrasive container

Abrasives such as pumice and rottenstone create a mess when applied. It's also hard to find just the right applicator for rubbing out a finish with these materials.

TIP: An old pair of salt and pepper shakers from the kitchen make good storage containers. When ready to use, just shake the abrasive onto the surface to be worked. Use a felt chalkboard eraser or piece of dense foam typewriter pad to rub out the finish.



Continued on page 26

The natural beauty of wood . . .



comes in this can!

WATCO

The Original and Still the Best
DANISH OIL FINISH

You'll be amazed at how easy it is to finish wood beautifully with Watco Danish Oil. Watco gives wood that natural hand-rubbed look with long lasting durability. And because Watco is IN the wood . . . not on it like temporary surface coatings . . . there is no finish that will wear off. Watco Danish Oil is ideal for furniture, antiques, paneling, cabinets, doors, and trimwork. It's also safe for butcher blocks, cutting boards, and children's toys. Choose from 8 beautiful finishes . . . Natural, and Medium, Dark, and Black Walnut shades, and Cherry, Golden Oak, Fruitwood, and English Oak colors.

Send today for "FREE" color booklet "How to Beautifully Finish Wood" and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP. 1756-22nd St.
Santa Monica, CA 90404, Dept. BH-W114

Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

(213) 870-4781

STROM TOYS

CLASSIC TOYS IN WOOD



Truly an heirloom! Plans include patterns for bridle, stirrups, cushion, and rocker painting. 51" long, 38" high. Plan - \$12.00

PRANCER



STROM WAGON

All wood, full-sized wagon. You'll be pleased how well this handles. 38" long, 18" wide. Plan - \$7.50



STEAM SHOVEL

PLAN - \$6.00

DUMP TRUCK

PLAN - \$5.00

STROM TOYS is a book of extraordinary wood toys you can make. Contains 11 mini-plans, 40 designs for which plans can be ordered, and a richly illustrated children's story. Only \$9.95 PPD. (Wisconsin Res. add 5% Sales Tax.)

OTHER BOOKS AVAILABLE

GAZEBOS & OTHER GARDEN STRUCTURES • BRIDGES & CUPOLAS • PRIVY-CLASSIC OUTHOUSE BOOK - 25 designs
All Three Books - \$7.95 each PPD.

NEW BOOK

BACKYARD STRUCTURES

Over 60 Designs in Full Color. 8 mini-plans in book. Contains: Storage, Cabanas, Dog Houses, Garbage Enclosures, Barns and More. \$8.95 PPD.



SUN DESIGNS

P.O. Box 206, Dept. 34
Delafield, WI 53018
(414) 567-4255
MC & VISA ACCEPTED
(Wis. Res. Add.) 5% Sales Tax

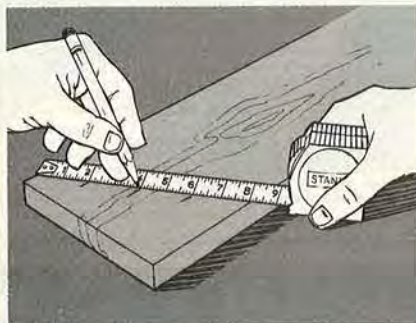
TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 25

Laying out equal parts

Ever wondered how to quickly divide and mark a board into equal parts without lots of mathematical calculations?

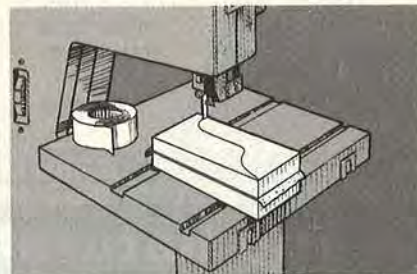
TIP: Lay a measuring tape or rule diagonally across the stock. Then, adjust the angle until the near edge of the board aligns with an inch designation that's divisible by the number of parts you want. The example shown divides the board into 4 equal parts. If you want 3 parts, you'd want the 9 on the board's edge.



Pairing project pieces

Cutting exact duplicates can be difficult. If you use nails to join the pieces, there are holes to fill. With staples, it's necessary to re-staple the parts as wood is sawn away.

TIP: Carbon copies won't slip apart when sawing if you use double-faced carpet tape to join them. Make your layout on the top piece of stock, then apply the tape to its back side. Remove the protective strip from the tape and firmly press the pieces together in alignment. Don't worry about tape placement between the blocks, as the saw blade won't be hindered.



Quick sandpaper cutter

How can I divide full sheets of sandpaper into the sizes I use without folding, creasing, and back-creasing, then tearing on a straightedge?

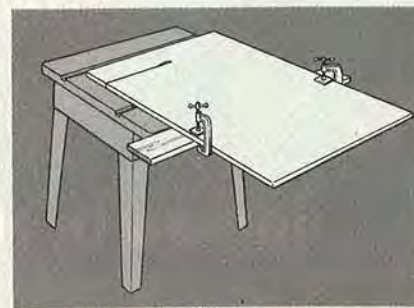
TIP: Fashion a fast-and-easy sandpaper ripper with a scrap piece of plywood and an old hacksaw blade. Measure and mark the sizes of paper you normally use out of a full sheet on the plywood surface. With wood screws, mount the blade across the centerline. Use thin washers below the blade so the paper can slide under.



Large trim guide

Often, to trim a large piece of material, you have to remove the rip fence, but then you have the problem of keeping a true edge while running the piece through the table saw.

TIP: Use the saw-table edge as a guide. Clamp a 1X6 to the underside of the material the appropriate distance away from, and parallel to, the intended cutoff line. Then, run it through the saw, using the 1X6 as your fence. Use this technique to straighten an uneven edge, too.



Continued on page 28

Ignored for years.

Restored in hours.



Return your fine old furniture to its original beauty with Antique Refinisher and Tung Oil Finish by Minwax. It's simple! No need for harsh stripping, scraping or sanding. Gently rub in a little Antique Refinisher by Minwax. Watch years of built-up varnish, lacquer and shellac dissolve

quickly and easily, uncovering wood's natural color and grain.

For a beautiful protective finish, rub in a coat of Tung Oil Finish by Minwax. It penetrates deep into dry, thirsty wood to restore its vitality and lustre.

See how easy it is. Send for our free 'Tips' booklet.

Minwax Company Inc., Dept. WM-114
Box 995, Clifton, NJ 07014
Please send free booklet.

Name

Address

City State Zip



America's favorite wood finishes.

© Minwax is a registered trademark © 1984 Minwax Company, Inc.

FREE SANDING BELTS

DIRECT FROM THE MANUFACTURER

GET SIX FREE BELTS FOR EACH DOZEN ORDERED. All belts are aluminum oxide first quality. Our electronic presses make smooth bump-free splices.

Check your size and how many dozen. We will ship assorted grits unless otherwise specified.

<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 30"	— \$12.70/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 42"	— 12.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 1" x 44"	— 12.80/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 18"	— 13.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 21"	— 14.25/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 23 3/4"	— 14.70/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 24"	— 14.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 3" x 27"	— 15.25/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 21 3/4"	— 16.75/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 24"	— 17.25/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 4" x 36"	— 20.95/doz.
<input type="checkbox"/> 6" x 48"	— 26.95/1/2 doz. (3 FREE)

Other size belts on request.

9" x 11" Paper Sheets

A/O Cabinet Paper		No Load Finishing Paper	
50/pk.	100/pk.	50/pk.	100/pk.
40-D <input type="checkbox"/> \$17/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$31/pk.	180-A <input type="checkbox"/> \$11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$19/pk.
50-D <input type="checkbox"/> 16/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 28/pk.	220-A <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
60-D <input type="checkbox"/> 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 26/pk.	280-A <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
80-D <input type="checkbox"/> 14/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 24/pk.	320-A <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
100-C <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.	400-A <input type="checkbox"/> 11/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 19/pk.
120-C <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.		
150-C <input type="checkbox"/> 13/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 22/pk.		

NEW ITEM!

☐ BELT CLEANING STICK - \$6.95

Wet or Dry S/C Paper	
50/pk.	100/pk.
220-A <input type="checkbox"/> \$15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> \$25/pk.
320-A <input type="checkbox"/> 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.
400-A <input type="checkbox"/> 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.
600-A <input type="checkbox"/> 15/pk.	<input type="checkbox"/> 25/pk.

Prompt delivery from stock.
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Shipping Charges - Under \$35 add \$2.50; \$35 or more add \$4.00—PA residents add 6% sales tax.

☐ Check or Money Order.
☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA Exp. Date _____
 Acct. # _____
 Name _____
 Address _____
 City, State & Zip _____

CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-428-2222
PA Only - 1-800-222-2292

INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO.
643 North Eighth Street
Reading, PA 19603

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

Continued from page 26

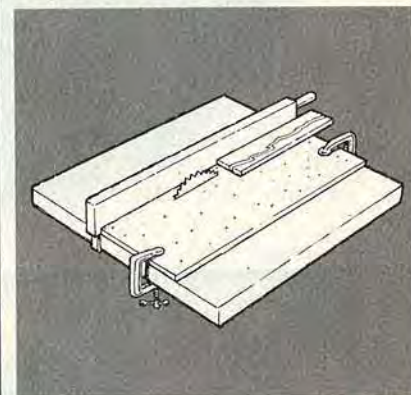
Handy lubricant storage



When driving a nail the wood often splits. (Without drilling pilot holes, screws may split wood, too.)

TIP: Coat nails with beeswax or paraffin before nailing. Rubbing lubricant into the threads of wood screws makes them easier to set, also. Keep lubricant handy by storing it in a 3/8" diameter x 3/4" deep hole drilled in the hammer handle. Melt beeswax or paraffin on a stove, then pour it into the hole to make it stay in place.

Zero-clearance blade slot



Narrow stock is pulled into your table saw's insert during ripping, and extra thin pieces chatter and splinter.

TIP: With the table saw blade in the fully lowered position, clamp a hardboard piece firmly to the saw top. Turn the saw on and very slowly raise the blade to working height. After it has cut its way through the hardboard, the saw blade will have zero clearance. The hardboard also serves to support thin stock to eliminate clatter.

Continued on page 114

RIPSTRATE® SAVES FINGERS

AND GIVES STRAIGHTER CUTS

If you own a table or radial arm saw you know what that whirling blade could do to your hands. RIPSTRATE guides the work tight against the fence and table while you push it through with a stick, with both hands away from the blade. ALSO PREVENTS KICKBACKS.

Requires no adjustment. RIPSTRATE is not just a safety device. Professional shops use it because it gives straighter cuts and speeds the work. Money back guarantee. \$59.50. Add \$3.50 shipping. Check, Visa, M/C. Free brochure.

Write, or call our
Toll free number:

800 421 0256

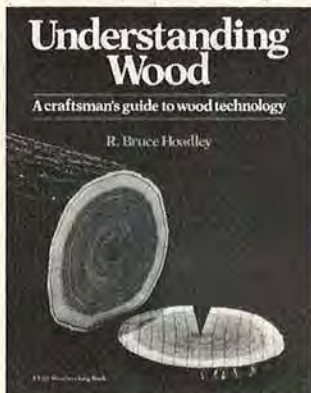
Fisher Hill Products
4 Fisher Hill
Fitzwilliam, NH 03447




BOOKS WORTH READING

Understanding Wood

By R. Bruce Hoadley.
The Taunton Press, Inc.,
52 Church Hill Rd., Box
355, Newtown, CT 06470.
1980.



256 pages
\$19.95

 Print this article

"Understanding cell structure is the key to appreciating what happens when wood is sanded across the grain, or why stain penetrates unevenly, or why adhesives bleed through some veneers but not others," says wood technologist Hoadley in a typical passage from this book. Its subtitle, *A craftsman's guide to wood technology*, underlines the author's main purpose, which is to translate and interpret the wealth of knowledge wood scientists have accumulated so the woodworker can better understand the material with which he works.

After reading what Hoadley says about the nature of wood, its cellular structure, the relationship between wood and water, how drying changes the physical dimensions of wood, and how different kinds of tension or pressure cause varying types of failure in wood, it's obvious he knows his subject. That same expertise is apparent as he explains how wood responds to cuts at different angles, how to prepare surfaces for finishing, and ways to bend solid wood.

Hoadley draws from more than 30 years' experience as a wood technologist in this interesting book. Sometimes, he lapses into using the technical jargon of his specialized field, but overall he does a very effective job of translating scientific information for the layman. This is an excellent value and important reading for anyone who is serious about understanding the really fascinating aspects of wood. ■

"While most woodworkers accept the idea of installing wood screws in prebored holes to prevent splitting and to maximize holding power, they seldom consider preboring nail holes. Pilot holes ranging from 60% of nail shank diameter for low-density woods to 85% of shank diameter for high-density woods give maximum withdrawal resistance."

NEW!

Woodmaster Variable Speed Power-Feed

PLANER/MOLDER JOINTER/SANDER

SAVES YOU MONEY! Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it **pays for itself!** Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock. Turns out perfect quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove ... all popular patterns ... any custom design. Joints super-true edges, squared stock, bevels and chamfers.

MAKES YOU MONEY! Now you can start your own high-profit business selling all types of millwork to lumberyards, carpenters, contractors, picture framers, do-it-yourselfers. Use it to make grandfather clocks, gun cabinets, furniture, toys, planters, porch swings, benches, paneling, flooring. In fact, this one power-feed tool opens up a truly astonishing range of products you can make and sell.



**FREE
30-DAY
TRIAL!**

**FREE
INFORMATION
KIT**



Jointer lets you move back to planing without changeover.



Produces tongue & groove with one set-up, two boards in same pass.



Turns out high-value, satin-smooth custom moldings, plus all popular patterns.



Optional sanding head converts planer to power-feed drum sander!

New Sanding Attachment

Quickly converts machine to one of the finest drum sanders available. Consistent power feed eliminates "low spots" and irregularities caused by hand sanding method.

Revolutionary Quick-Change Molding Head!

Exclusive patented design lets you mold up to six patterns in a single pass! Eliminates time-consuming set-ups. Uses low-cost cutterbits. Makes it easy to produce patterns impossible to duplicate on any other planer.



**WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PW3
2849 TERRACE • KANSAS CITY, MO 64108**

☐ **YES!** Please rush me your FREE Information Kit plus details on your 30-DAY FREE TRIAL GUARANTEE!

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE

WOODWORKERS, GET ORGANIZED!

Introducing a NEW organizer unit especially for the woodworker. Nine large interlocking plastic bin boxes hold hundreds of the most needed wood parts.

This special woodworkers organizer unit comes complete with:

- 64 1" Toy Wheels
- 24 1 1/4" Toy Wheels
- 12 1 1/2" Toy Wheels
- 100 Axle pegs for wheels
- 100 1/4 x 1 1/2" Glue Pins
- 80 3/8 x 2" Glue Pins
- 150 1/4" Maple Screw Hole Buttons
- 150 3/8" Maple Screw Hole Buttons
- 100 1/2" Maple Screw Hole Buttons
- 100 3/8" Maple Round Head Plugs
- 100 1/2" Maple Round Head Plugs
- 10 3 1/2" Hardwood Shaker Pegs
- 9 Large Plastic Interlocking Bin Boxes in three colors.
- 3 Plastic Bin Box Dividers
- 9 Descriptive Labels for Bin Boxes
- * Assembled unit measures 5 3/4 x 8 1/2 x 12"



For Bank Card Orders:

Call TOLL FREE

800-824-5897

(in California or Canada, phone 916-581-4141)

FREE
CATALOG
WITH
ORDER:



Catalog with hundreds of wood-working patterns and books, plus many hard to find specialty furniture and toy making parts and wood-working tools. The catalog is included free with your order, or is \$1 alone.

TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE

Woodworkers Catalog, Dept. BH11
Lake Forest Rd.

Carnelian Bay, CA 95711-0850

MORE THAN 1,000 PIECES IN ALL

Introductory offer: ALL FOR ONLY

\$29.95 PPD*/Regular \$55 retail value.

*California residents add 6% sales tax

Canadian orders, add \$5 Shipping and Handling

ACT NOW, SAVE SHIPPING CHARGES, after 12/1/84, add \$2.00 for shipping and handling.

BOOKS WORTH READING

Wildlife in Wood

By Richard LeMaster.
Contemporary Books, Inc.,
180 N. Michigan Ave.,
Chicago, IL 60601. 1978



248 pages.
\$35.00

When a friend asked professional model builder Richard LeMaster to carve a decoy for him, LeMaster thought it would hardly be a challenge. While he had a notion of what a duck looks like, LeMaster, to his surprise, couldn't find suitable photos or drawings for reference. To solve this problem, he bought some live ducks, including wild species, to get an intensive look at his subject. This in turn led him to develop techniques for photographing live birds.

Although *Wildlife in Wood* first appears to be a book on how to carve ducks, it in fact starts as a course in observing them. The author devotes the first 125 pages to these important preliminaries, including 24 pages of patterns. Then, it's on to the actual carving.

LeMaster encourages the reader to devise his own methods and invent his own tools rather than invest heavily in expensive items. "Start with a small sharp knife, a rasp, sandpaper, and some good clear wood," he says. To save time and make the chips really fly, he suggests adding a band saw, die grinders, power sanders, and flexible shaft machines.

By following his text, drawings, and photos, you quickly see wood blocks transformed into a roughed-out form and gradually into a detailed carving, precisely painted and finished as a lifelike replica. The intriguing quality of this book is the way LeMaster devotes so much attention to detail and still maintains a brisk pace and interesting, friendly tone. ■

"The majority of people who look at a completed carving invariably ask if it is carved from a single piece of wood. I have seen carvings made from one piece, but most carvings today are completed of layers, sections, or inlays. The only secret to piecing wood together is making sure the surfaces are flat so they can be glued and held together securely. The average carving is made from three separate chunks of wood—pieces to make the top, the bottom, and the head."

Your home workshop can PAY OFF BIG!

This One Low-Cost Power Tool—
SAWS to desired Width...
PLANES to desired Thickness...
MOLDS all popular Patterns...

—All at once or separately... All By Power Feed!

The Only Complete Workshop Tool Of Its Kind In The World!

From the Day It Arrives... the Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool quickly pays for itself by easily converting low cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove... all popular patterns. Other operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros... Priced For Home Craftsmen... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

**Start
Your Own
Business!
Earn Extra
Income
Right At
Home.**

With just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you're set up to supply lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding... ALL of their millwork requirements. You can supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns are available from stock, or we'll custom grind a knife to your own special design or sample.

Does The Foley-Belsaw Pay? YOU BET!

READ WHAT OWNERS SAY:

A Good Investment • Robert Sawyer, Roseburg, Oregon: "I believe that the Foley-Belsaw is the best investment I ever made. I've been a planer man for years and am now retired. The Foley-Belsaw has earned me \$60,000 extra income in the past eleven years."

Pays For Itself • R.S. Clark, Springfield, Ohio: "I bought a batch of walnut in the rough, and after planing it on the Foley-Belsaw I figured up the money I saved. It was enough to pay for two-thirds the cost of the Planer. It really does a good job."

More Than Expected • Stephen Schultz, Orangeville, Penna.: "This machine pays for itself by making money out of scrap boards. It is a very well built machine and I confess it is more than I really expected for the price. It does everything you say it will."

... And Foley-Belsaw Is The Choice Of Professionals:

"I recommend Foley-Belsaw Planer-Molder-Saw as the most useful shop tool any craftsman could own. We use one every day in the Workbench model shop, and couldn't get along without it."

JAY HEDDEN — Editor WORKBENCH Magazine



Try The
Foley-Belsaw In Your
Own Shop On Our
**30-DAY FREE
TRIAL OFFER**

Mail Coupon Below
For Complete
Details!

You Take NO RISK! The Planer/Molder/ Saw Is Backed by Our Exclusive 100% Guarantee of Satisfaction:

• "Try the Foley-Belsaw in your shop for a full 30-Days and put it to work for you. Give it a thorough test and make it prove that it can do everything we say it will... use it just as much as you want. Then if you are not completely satisfied, just send it back and we'll return every penny you sent. And YOU are the sole judge! There are no questions asked... there are no fine print 'use' charges. Our flat guarantee is that YOU must be 100% satisfied or you get your money back."

FREE BOOKLET!

Get FREE
Book with
facts and
full details
... RUSH COUPON TODAY!



If coupon has been
removed, just send
postcard with name
and address to:

FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
90533 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO 64111

**Just Mail Coupon ...
NO OBLIGATION and
NO SALESMAN Calls!**

**ACT NOW!
Coupon
Brings
Full Details!**



FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
90533 FIELD BLDG.
KANSAS CITY, MO 64111

☐ YES, please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.



NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

BOOKS WORTH READING

Router Handbook

By Patrick Spielman.
Sterling Publishing Co.,
Inc., Two Park Ave., New
York, NY 10016. 1983.



224 pages
\$9.95

If you've always thought of a router as a power tool for shaping edges and doing little else, this book will shed light on many applications you can use to add professional touches to your projects. Jobs such as making perfect-fitting joints (including dovetails), attractive wood signs, and decorative panels, he says, are a snap with a router—and some direction.

His book goes a long way in providing the necessary direction. Early chapters discuss available options in routers, bits, and accessories, along with the elementary routing skills, router care, and safety. Then, the author explains and shows how to make use of a router to do pattern routing, make joints and routed surfaces, rout freehand, carve signs, and use accessories that can make a router perform as a lathe, a jointer, a shaper, or a power machine for duplicating carvings in three dimensions.

This book is liberally illustrated with photos and drawings that clearly show what the author is discussing. Often, he explains how to make your own accessories, such as jigs, fixtures, and a router table, inexpensively.

Because Spielman writes in a clear, easy-to-understand manner about a subject he knows thoroughly from personal experience, he succeeds admirably. Whether you're a novice or a skilled woodworker, this reasonably priced paperback manual will be a valuable addition to your library. ■

"The capabilities of the router are now so extensive that whenever confronted with any woodcutting or shaping problem, I look to the router.

"The first portable electric router is believed to have been developed in Syracuse, New York by pattern-maker R. L. Carter, during World War I. His cutter (bit) was fashioned from the worm gear of an old electric barber's clipper. This cutter was attached directly to the shaft of an electric motor . . . Carter sold his business in 1929 to Stanley Electric Tools."

U.S.A. CUTTING TOOLS • NORTON ABRASIVES • MAKITA • DEWALT • BIESEMEYER • AIR TOOLS

BRATTON'S HOLIDAY SPECIALS

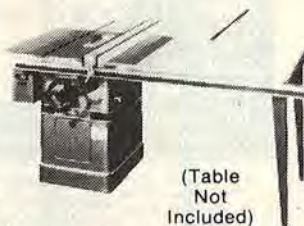
Receive a free Porter Cable 330 Speed-Bloc Sander with any purchase over \$1,000.
WE WILL BEAT ANYONE'S PRICES ANYWHERE



Porter Cable

	List	SALE
330 Speed-Bloc Sander	85. ⁵⁰	59.
505 Finish Sander	155. ⁰⁰	109.
360 3" x 24" (Dustless) Sander	269. ⁰⁰	199.
362 4" x 24" (Dustless) Sander	284. ⁰⁰	213.
100 1/2 hp Router	124. ⁰⁰	93.
690 1 1/2 hp Router	179. ⁰⁰	134.
319 Tilt Base Trimmer	205. ⁰⁰	154.

Powermatic



(Table
Not
Included)

Powermatic Model 66 with
Biesemeyer Fence 10"
model 66 Table Saw complete
with Biesemeyer
Model 50. 50 inches rt. of
blade, 1 ph., 3 h.p., 230
volt, magnetic controls.

List 2,157.
SALE \$1775.

Powermatic

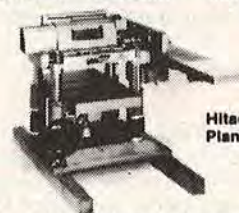
	List	SALE
Model 66 10" Table Saw	2079.	1799.
Model 50 6" Jointer	1138.	949.
Model 60 8" Jointer	1572.	1365.
Model 100 12" Planer	2622.	2399.
Model 180 18" Planer 1 ph.	4817.	4582.
Model 26 Shaper	1973.	1775.
Model 45 Lathe 12"	2167.	1960.
Model 141 14" Bandsaw	1273.	1122.
Model 81 20" Bandsaw	2827.	2575.

(F.O.B. McMinnville, TN)

LEASE/PURCHASE plan now available—
low down payment, tax credits

Hitachi

	List	SALE
F1000A Planer/Jointer	1999.	1299.
P100F 12" Planer	1530.	999.
B600A Bandsaw	2300.	1499.
TR-12 Plunge Router	299.	189.
C 12Y 12" Table Saw	2050.	1399.



Hitachi F1000A
Planer-Jointer

(F.O.B. Memphis, Tallahassee,
Salt Lake City, Wilkes-Barre, PA)

Delta

	List	SALE
*10" Tilting Arbor Unisaw 3 hp	2059.	1649.
10" Contractor Table Saw 1 1/2 hp	1011.	720.
14" Bandsaw, encl. std. 3/4hp	897.	649.
Unifeeder Stock Feeder	574.	465.
Belt & Disc Sander 1 1/2hp	1446.	1150.
13" RC-33 Planer, ext. std. 2hp	1943.	1499.
Light Duty Shaper 1hp	669.	495.
Sawbuck Trim Saw	686.	499.
15" Drill Press 1/2hp	467.	355.
**8" Jointer 1 1/2hp	1881.	1549.

* Includes \$200 merchandise certificate

** Includes \$250 merchandise certificate

BRATTON MACHINERY & SUPPLY, INC.



ATTN: Dept. FWW
1015 Commercial Street
P.O. Box 20408
Tallahassee, FL 32316
Call toll free: 1-800-874-8160
In Florida: 1-800-342-2841
Local: (904) 222-4842

Write for catalogs.

Enclose \$3 for postage & handling.

POWERMATIC • ROCKWELL • HEGNER • BLACK & DECKER

PORTER-CABLE • HITACHI • BLACK & DECKER • HITACHI

• JORGENSEN CLAMPS • AIR TOOLS • U.S.A. CUTTING TOOLS • NORTON ABRASIVES • GREENLEE

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Gallery-class try square



Function and beauty can be combined, as in this brass and rosewood try square from Bridge City Tool Works. The TS-2 is guaranteed to be accurate to a tolerance of plus or minus .002" over its 8" blade, which is made of solid, 1/8"-thick brass. Both the blade and the handle have parallel sides square to each other inside and out. The handle is faced with solid brass wear plates. Construction is thoroughly heavy duty for such a beautiful tool. *TS-2 Try Square. Available mail order for \$47, postage paid, from Bridge City Tool Works, Dept. W, 2834 NE. 39th Ave., Portland, OR 97212.*

Fine finishing abrasives



With grits ranging from slightly coarser than 600 grit sandpaper to one leaving scratches invisible to the unaided eye, Micro-mesh abrasive puts a mirror-like finish on any wood project. You start with the first of the nine grits and progress to the last. Use them wet or dry then wash and use again. Initially developed to polish scratched aircraft windshields, Micro-mesh systems are also available in metal polishing and acrylic plastic scratch-removal kits.

Micro-mesh Professional Woodworkers Kit. \$29.95, postage paid, from Micro-mesh Specialties, Dept. W, 3714 W. 214th Pl., Matteson, IL 60443.



Sanding belt cleaner



Now you can extend the life of costly sanding belts with this simple cleaner. Either secure the Nu-Life cleaner in a vise or clamp it to a workbench, then sand it at normal speed. For stationary sanders, hold it against the abrasive belt or disk for a few seconds. Surprisingly, the material lasts a long time. Clean belts not only last longer but also prevent burning, chatter marks, and vibration. *Nu-Life Sanding Belt Cleaner. About \$6 retail. From Abrasive Service Co., Inc., 398 Broad St., Forestville, CT 06010.*

Quick-locking "C" clamps



WISE-GRIP® adjustable double-lever action and quick release are now applied to the "C" clamp. They'll hold fragile items without crushing or clamp with power on heavy work. Jaw pads swivel for angles or access. In 6", 11", and 18" sizes. *Quick-Locking "C" Clamp. Available retail at \$10.50 to \$22.50. From Peterson Manufacturing Co., Inc., DeWitt, NE 68341.*

—Continued on page 36—

NOW! REDUCE THE RISK!



WITH THE
NEW

**MOBILE™
SAWING CENTER**

*WITH ANY TABLE SAW

HTC's new, adjustable, **MOBILE™** stands & outfeed roller tables are designed to hold, mobilize, and to increase the working table surface

- Complete mobility at any location
- One man operation - 4'x8' panels won't tip off
- Improves saw performance



SEND FOR
CATALOG

HTC PRODUCTS, INC.
120 E. HUDSON
ROYAL OAK, MI 48067
(313) 399-6185
1-800-624-2027

Complete Detailed Plans For -
**42" 4-Harness Folding
Counterbalance Loom**
\$15.00 Postpaid
(Plans Only)



- Also Available -
Complete Kit For All Metal &
Misc. Parts, Except Wood

Complete
4-Harness Counterbalance
Folding Looms, Floor Model,
Ready To Weave -

Complete
4-Harness Table Looms,
Ready To Weave -

Send For Free Information To:
TOMAR LOOMS
7711 N.W. 5th Ave.
Vancouver, WA 98665

Solid Butcher Block Tops

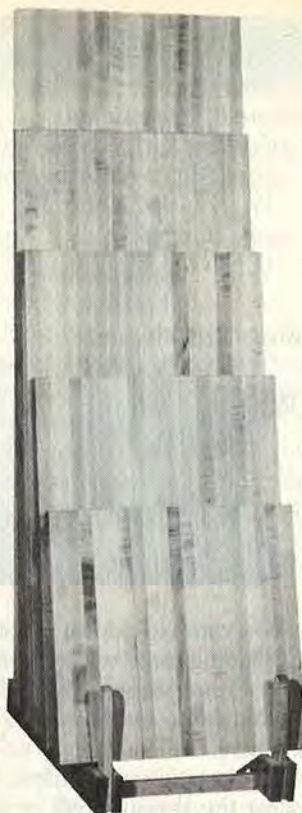
John Boos & Co. has been in the business of manufacturing Butcher Block since 1887. We know what it takes to build a fine product. All John Boos Butcher Block Tops are solid Hard Rock Maple or Appalachian Red Oak. They make great counter tops, work benches, cart tops, occasional tables and can be used anywhere in the home.

To purchase the very best in Butcher Block Tops, write for the John Boos dealer nearest you.



John Boos & Co.

315 South First Street • Effingham, Illinois 62401 • 217-347-7701



PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Continued from page 35

Sleeveless drum sander



You can cut your own paper from 9"X11" sheets for these sanding drums. They'll fit on electric hand drills, presses, small motors, lathes, and anything else that develops at least 1,750 rpm. An eccentric locking device holds the paper in place. Sponge rubber backing prolongs paper life. **Drum Sander.** \$53.50 for set of four (diameters 1", 2", 2½", 3"X3" and ¼" or ½" adapters). Individual sizes can be purchased singly. Order direct from Singley Specialty Co., Inc., Dept. W, P.O. Box 5087, Greensboro, NC 27403.

Versatile bench clamps



The Tru-Grip Back to Back Bench Clamp does away with C-clamps. Its bottom jaws clamp to your bench or other surface while the top jaws hold work. And the clamp jaws won't protrude above a ¾" board. Made of heavy-duty plastic, clamp jaws have a two-step locking action. The companion Clamp 'N Tool Guide works for edge-to-edge clamping or as an auxiliary fence and straightedge. **Tru-Grip Clamps.** Retail, about \$30 for Clamp 'N Tool Guide; \$21 for 24" (18" grip) Back to Back, and \$40 for 42" (36" grip) model. Griset Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 10114, Santa Ana, CA 92711.

Continued



Announcing EXCALIBUR II Precision performance. Revolutionary design. \$495*.

J. Philip Humfrey is proud to present the next generation of the renowned Excalibur Precision Saw - Excalibur II - featuring outstanding quality and craftsmanship, exclusive engineering features, with the same precision and control from a revolutionary cutting mechanism.

Excalibur II provides three cutting speeds with a single-speed motor. Optional variable-speed motor provides an infinite range.

Excalibur II's table and hold-down tilt 45° right and left. It easily accepts all 5" blades to cut material up to 2" thick. Throat depth is 18".

The steel is a host of construction and performance features unparalleled in a scroll saw of this price.

*As shown.
Motor extra.

For more information on the Excalibur II, the next generation in precision saws, call toll-free 1-800-387-9789. Or, mail this convenient coupon.

Excalibur II. Designed and manufactured for the woodworking craftsman who demands the best.

*Introductory price. US funds.

J. Philip Humfrey International Inc.

3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7 (Dept. WM), Scarborough, Ontario, Canada M1V 2J9 Telephone (416) 293-8624

☐ Please rush complete information on the exciting new Excalibur II.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

Precision wood threader



Use your router with the Beall Wood Threader to make smoother, more defined threads in hard or soft woods, even some plastics. It won't dull like a thread box because it uses special taps with precision ground pilots that assure perpendicular threads. The special router bit is a high-speed steel, double-ended, three flute, spiral-cutting 60-degree veiner. The threader relies upon the necessary high speed of the router, which clamps to the top of the unit and is positioned by an index sleeve, to cut threads. It's available in #6×1", #6×¾", and #8×½" thread sizes. *Beall Wood Threader. \$129 for kit of three sizes; single size kits available. Sent postage paid from the Beall Tool Co., Dept. W, 541 Swan's Rd. NE., Newark, OH 43055.*

Handsome hardworking bench

Crafted by woodworkers for woodworkers, the Eurobench Model 290 is made to last. Top is face-laminated, kiln-dried southern oak with square dog holes. Base is of other hardwoods. The work surface



The World's Most Expensive Scroll Saw?

- Easy to use
- Precise
- Reliable
- Profitable

HEGNER

scroll saws let you make toys, names, puzzles and gifts like no other tool.

And now **HEGNER** gives you the widest choice of models, from the new Multimax-1® at a breakthrough low price, to the Polymax-3®, the world's most expensive scroll saw.

Multimax-3®

Multimax-2®

NEW

Multimax-1®

Polymax-3®

Write for your free brochure today!

AMI, Ltd.

P.O. Box 312, Dept. 10
New Castle, Delaware, 19720

302-322-2226



Advanced Machinery Imports

measures 70"×30" and is 2½" thick with 3" edge banding. It comes finely sanded and includes all assembly hardware. Just add an oil or other finish to complete. Options include a 12" custom vise (shown) and a metal machinist's table. Extra storage bins, mallets, and transverse base beams also available. *Eurobench. \$144 plus freight. Vise, \$39.50; Machinist's table, \$44. Order direct from Tennessee Hardwood Co., P.O. Drawer 220, Dept. W, Woodbury, TN 37190.*

The complete woodworking machine...
and you only pay for ONE motor.



Swing from bandsaw to
table saw in seconds.

Table Sawing

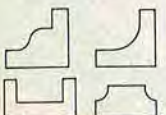


Band Sawing



Haul it to your cottage or cabin. Remodel your kitchen.

Make Your
Own Molding



Disc Sanding



This versatile unit is 4-tools-in-one with a powerful 2.5 hp motor. It requires no disassembly or lengthy set-up to perform different operations. You can perform 8 other operations by adding optional accessories to the same base unit. It's portable and affordable...why buy a different tool for each function when you can do it all on the Multi-purpose Star 2000!

Add a lathe and much more...
call or write today about this
amazing machine.

1-800-521-8289
In Ohio Dial Direct 614/445-8382
emco-USA Dept. BWA4S P.O. Box 07795 Columbus OH 43207

Light to Heavy-Duty:
one level of finish!



Jenks is featuring special pricing on all Porter-Cable routers! All feature micrometer depth of cut adjustment dial, replaceable bases, and powerful motors protected against overload temperatures. Interchangeable collets permit the use of 1/4", 3/8" or 1/2" shank diameter bits on 1 1/2 HP Model 690; 3/8" and 1/4" for 1 HP Model 630 and 1 1/4 HP D-handle Model 675; 1/4" and 1/2" for 2 1/2 HP Model 514 and 1 1/2 HP Speedmatic Models 536 and D-handle 537. Model 100 has 7/8 HP and 1/4" collet chuck. Send for the FREE W.S. Jenks & Son 84 catalog for more values on handtools, powertools, and machinery—including router bits and accessories for Porter-Cable routers.

**W.S.
JENKS
& Son**

738 Seventh Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
TOLL-FREE order line:
1-800-638-6405



Send the indicated items:

___ Model 100 7/8 HP Router, ~~\$124.00~~ . Now \$ 92.35
___ Model 514 2 1/2 HP Router, ~~\$435.00~~ . Now \$323.99
___ Model 536 1 1/2 HP Router, ~~\$295.00~~ . Now \$219.75
___ Model 537 1 1/2 HP Router, ~~\$310.00~~ . Now \$230.99
___ Model 690 1 1/2 HP Router, ~~\$479.00~~ . Now \$132.99
___ Model 675 1 1/4 HP Router, ~~\$174.00~~ . Now \$129.75
___ Model 630 1 HP Router, ~~\$135.00~~ . Now \$100.55
___ Jenks FREE 84 Woodworking Tool Catalog
___ Money Order/Check enclosed in amount of _____
___ MasterCard ___ Visa ___ Am. Express

Card No. _____
Signature _____
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Print this article

SOUND ADVICE

tips for controlling shop noise

Unless you work in a sound-proof booth, noise from a table saw or power hand tools can get on others' nerves. Excessive shop noise is also tiring. It may cause you to do less than your best and possibly ignore basic safety rules. Use these tips to quiet your work place.

- Replace hollow-core workshop doors with solid wooden ones.
- Unless you need the air space for ventilation, weatherstrip around and under doors.
- Rough-in walls around an open workshop, and use fiberglass batting between studs to trap noise. Use heavier 5/8" wall-board or plywood rather than thinner panels.
- Apply latex caulk or acoustical sealant around wall outlets, behind molding, and at the top and bottom of wall panels to seal out noise.
- Perforated acoustical ceiling tile has tiny air pockets that serve as sound deadeners. Use it on the ceiling and back with fiberglass insulation. You can use tile on walls, too, but plan to vacuum sawdust frequently to preserve the material's sound absorbing qualities.
- First- or second-story shops can be quieted by hanging framed acoustical panels (or even styrofoam board) on walls.
- Rubber mats under workbench tools muffle sound, and so do cork and felt.
- Fit equipment mounting bolts with rubber or neoprene hose. Cushion bolt heads and nuts with rubber washers.
- Guard your own hearing with earplugs or headphone style ear protectors. ■

BUILD YOUR OWN Router Table

Now you can get the most out of your router by mounting it to this shop-tested router table.

The first time you try this shop-tested router table, you'll agree it adds a whole new dimension to what a router can do for you.

The Woodsmith router table is designed to fit any router, and has features you'd expect only on professional models.

Professional Features

The extra-large table provides a steady work surface for both large and small pieces. It also has a fully-adjustable fence that lets you make cuts exactly where you want them. And with the router mounted under the table, you can easily make molding cuts on narrow or curved boards, or make multiple cuts for special effects.

Send for exclusive step-by-step plans.

The plans for this router table are now available in a six-page plan booklet that shows how easy it is to build a full-size floor model with storage cabinet (shown in photo), or a portable bench-top model.

For a limited time, the Router Table plan booklet is only \$1. Send to:
Woodsmith Dept. 59,
Box 842, Des Moines,
Iowa 50304.



Woodsmith® PLAN BOOKLET

Yes, send me the Woodsmith Router Table plan booklet — complete step-by-step directions for building a full-size and bench-top router table.



Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

ZIP _____

TREND-LINES BEATS ANY AD THIS ISSUE!

Free with any order:

- 1 Year (3-4 issues) catalog subscription
- Subscription to Woodworking Trends
- Membership in TLC with special offers
- 5 piece jeweler's screwdriver set

Minimum Order \$15.00

MAKITA TOOLS

1100	3 1/4" Planer Kit	\$164.75
1805B	6 1/2" Planer Kit	278.95
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer w/cs	97.95
2030	12" Planer/Jointer	1280.00
2040	15 1/2" Planer	1170.00
2400BW	10" Miter Saw w/blade	259.50
2401BW	10" Miter Saw w/blade	

2708	w/electric brake Table Saw	226.00
2708	Router	249.95
3601B	Router w/case	128.95
3608BK	Router w/case	85.95
3612BR	3 H.P. Router	189.95
3700B	Laminate Trimmer	84.25
4200N	4 1/2" Circular Saw	94.50
4301BV	Vr Sp Orbital Jig Saw	129.95
5007NB	7 1/4" Circular Saw	103.95
5008NB	8 1/4" Circular Saw	105.00
5012B	12" Chain Saw	119.95
5081DW	3 1/2" Cord. Saw	110.40
5201NA	10 1/4" Circular Saw	226.50
5402A	16" Circular Saw	395.00
6000R	Unif-Drill	106.00
6010D	3/8" Cordless Drill	79.95
6010DL	Cordless Drill w/charger	

6010DWK	Cordless Drill w/charger & case	99.50
6012HDW	Cord. Drill Kit 2-Sp.	105.95
6013BR	1/2" Reversible Drill	119.00
6300LR	1/2" Angle Drill	152.20
6510LR	3/4" Drill-Rev.	69.00
6710DW	Cord. Screwdriver	107.10
6800DBV	Drywall Screwdriver	97.50
9030	1 1/4"x21" Belt Sdr	123.50
9035	Finishing Sander	49.95
9045B	Finishing Sander	99.50
9045N	Dustless Sander	112.50
9207SPB	7" Sander Polisher	136.95
9401	4"x24" Belt Sander	171.95
9501BKIT	4" Sander Grinder Kit	85.75
9900B	3"x21" Belt Sander	125.50
9924DB	3"x24" Belt Sander	132.75
BO4510	Finishing Sander	46.95
BO4530	6" Rnd Finish Sander	52.95
DA3000	3/8" Angle drill	116.50
DK1001	Drill (6010D), Charger & Vacuum Cleaner	129.95

DP3720	3/4" Reversible Drill	56.90
DP4700	Drill Reversible	96.95
GV5000	Disc Sander	49.95
HP1030	Hammer Drill	105.00
JG1600	Jig Saw Single Sp.	91.25
JR3000V	Recipro Saw	134.75
JR3000W	2 Sp. Reciprosaw Kit	124.75

PONY CLAMP FIXTURES		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 50	3/4" Pipe Clamp	\$7.70 6.95 ea
No. 52	1 1/2" Pipe Clamp	6.40 6.40 ea
No. 1215 (WEB)	15"	6.40 5.80 ea
No. 7456	Clamp Pads	2.50 2.25 ea

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (Heavy Duty)		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 7224	24"	17.30 15.70 ea
No. 7230	30"	18.10 16.45 ea
No. 7236	36"	18.70 16.95 ea
No. 7248	48"	20.75 18.70 ea
No. 7260	60"	22.65 20.55 ea
No. 7272	72"	24.55 22.25 ea
No. 7284	84"	26.55 24.10 ea

JORGENSEN CLAMPS (Med Duty)		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 3712	12"	5.90 5.35 ea
No. 3724	24"	7.30 6.60 ea
No. 3736	36"	8.90 8.00 ea

JORGENSEN HAND SCREWS		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 3/0	3"	\$9.30 \$8.40 ea
No. 0	4 1/2"	9.90 8.95 ea
No. 1	6"	11.30 10.15 ea
No. 2	8 1/2"	13.45 12.15 ea

JORGENSEN BAR CLAMPS (5-reach)		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 4512	12" Open	17.05 15.35 ea
No. 4524	24" Open	19.05 17.15 ea
No. 4536	36" Open	21.20 19.20 ea

JORGENSEN & PONY CLAMPS		
No.	Each	Pkg. 6
No. 3325	3 Way Edging	\$5.40 4.90 ea
No. 1623	3" Hold down	7.20 6.40 ea
No. 3202HT	2" Spring	2.15 1.90 ea

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS		
Grit	A WEIGHT	Pack of 100
400, 360, 320, 280, 240		
220, 180, 150, 120		\$19.60

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS		
Grit	A WEIGHT	Pack of 100
150, 120, 100		\$21.95
80		23.70
60		28.90
50		32.05
40		38.30

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS		
Grit	A WEIGHT	Pack of 100
150, 120, 100		\$21.95
80		23.70
60		28.90
50		32.05
40		38.30

SUN GOLD SANDING SHEETS		
Grit	A WEIGHT	Pack of 100
150, 120, 100		\$21.95
80		23.70
60		28.90
50		32.05
40		38.30

All Freud router bits on sale

New! Freud tool sets

4 Pc.	Chisel Sets	\$26.75
6 Pc.	Chisel Sets	33.95
10 Pc.	Chisel Sets	55.75
8 Pc.	Lathe Set	56.50
6 Pc.	Carving Set	65.95
12 Pc.	Carving Set	117.50

Free Wooden Case!

BLACK AND DECKER INDUSTRIAL TOOLS

1165	3/8" Angle Drill	\$119.50
1179	3/4" VAR. Sp. Drill	69.95
1180	3/4" VSR Holgun	99.95
1311	1/2" VSR Drill	119.75
1575	3/8" VSR Scrudrill	119.50
1940	3/8" Cordless Drill	
1975	3/8" Cordless Screwdriver	118.50
2034	Drywall Screwdriver	91.50
2054	VSR Screwdriver	155.00
2931	Cordless Screwdriver	
3027	09 7" Circular Saw	79.95
3030	7 1/4" Circular Saw	119.95
3034	7 1/4" Circular Saw	118.65
3035	8 1/4" Circular Saw	129.50
3051	7 1/4" Wormdrive Saw	158.25
3091	10" Miter Saw	189.95
3103	2 Sp. Cut Sawkit	99.95
3105	Var. Sp. Cut Sawkit	109.50
3107	Var. Sp. Orbital Cut Sawkit	119.50
3123	Port. Band Sawkit	305.00
3141	Cordless Jigsaw	
3157	10 Var. Sp. Jigsaw	149.95
3265	Laminate Trimmer	129.50
3310	1 1/2" H.P. Router	145.65
3330	1 H.P. Router	139.50
3370	10 3 1/4" Planer	99.95
4010	Palm Sander	129.95
4018	1/2" Sheet Sander	48.95
4247	4 1/2" Disc Sander/Grinder	99.50
4260	Power File	69.95
6750	Heat Gun	189.50

Watco Danish Oil	Natural, Medium, Dark, Black or Colors	\$5.70 Qt.
TITEBOND WOOD GLUE		\$17.65 Gal
		\$12.95 Gal

HITACHI TOOLS		
B600-A	14 1/2" Band Saw	\$1554.00
CJ65VA	Electronic Jigsaw	132.75
CR10V	Reciprocating Saw	124.75
C10FA	10" Miter Saw	279.00
DR-10	Cordless Screwdriver	98.50
DR-10	3/8" Drill/Screwdriver	108.00
D6V	1/4" Var Sp Rev Drill	71.00
D10V	3/8" Var Sp Rev Drill	74.95
D13V	1/2" Var. Sp. Rev. Drill	99.75
F-20A	3 1/4" Planer	99.75
F1000A	Planer/Jointer	1375.00
JH-60A	Jig Saw	103.50
P50	6 1/2" Planer	210.00
P100F	12" Planer	1095.00
PSM-7	7 1/4" Circular Saw	114.95
PSM-8	8" Circular Saw	141.90
SB-110	4x24 Belt Sander	183.00
SO-110A	1/2 Sheet Sander	119.95
SB-75	3x21 Belt sander-2	134.75
SB8T	3x24 Belt sander 2-Sp	149.95
TR-6	Laminate Trimmer	92.25
TR-8	1 H.P. Plunge Router	126.95
TR-12	3 H.P. Plunge Router	194.75
W6V	Screwdriver	94.50

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

SUNGOLD X-WEIGHT SANDING BELTS		
Size	Grit	10 Belts
3"x21"	120	100 \$9.95 ea
	80	1.00 ea .86 ea
	60	1.05 ea .92 ea
	50	1.07 ea .94 ea
	40	1.10 ea .96 ea
	30	1.20 ea .93 ea
	20	1.22 ea .97 ea
	16	1.26 ea 1.12 ea
	10	1.31 ea 1.15 ea
	8	1.34 ea 1.18 ea
	6	1.37 ea 1.21 ea
	5	1.40 ea 1.24 ea
	4	1.43 ea 1.27 ea
	3	1.46 ea 1.30 ea
	2	1.49 ea 1.33 ea
	1	1.52 ea 1.36 ea

Assortment of 10		
3"x24"	120	100 1.20 ea .93 ea
		80 1.22 ea .97 ea
		60 1.26 ea 1.12 ea
		50 1.31 ea 1.15 ea
		40 1.34 ea 1.18 ea
Assortment of 10		
4"x24"	120	100 1.68 ea 1.46 ea
		80 1.73 ea 1.51 ea
		60 1.78 ea 1.64 ea

heirloom toys



Print this article

The son of a career Navy man, Steve Baldwin was born in New London, CT. When his father retired in Omaha, Steve enrolled in the public schools' industrial arts program. He's been hooked on woodworking ever since.

Pursuing his crafting skills to the University of Nebraska, Steve received a B.A. degree in Industrial Arts, then completed a graduate program in counseling.

At 36, Steve is a full-time junior high counselor. His 20 years of woodworking experience is focused on the products of the Baldwin Toy Company, which he designs and crafts in his home workshop.

During the summer, Steve and his wife, Pam, travel to art and craft fairs marketing his toys.



Crafted collectors' items from the basement toy company of Steve Baldwin

Steve Baldwin makes little wooden toys. And people pay big money for them. That's because they're more than toys to Steve, and to the folks who buy them.

The products of his Omaha-based Baldwin Toy Company are individually crafted of hardwood and range from miniature size to the Collectors' Series, which includes a semi and flatbed with cargo that's 54 inches long. They're made in combinations of cherry, maple, walnut, oak, ebony, and other exotic woods and can bring as much as \$3,000. Crafted as heirlooms, Steve's toys are meant to be passed on from generation to generation.

Why do people pay \$130 for his MG, a popular model, or \$275 for the Deluxe Two Door with rumble seat?

"It's the appreciation of wood," Steve says. "Modern furniture is all particleboard and veneer, manufactured, and slick. Cars don't even have chrome anymore—they're all plastic. People still marvel at a 1952 dashboard that has some metal, some chrome. It's the same way with wood. It's got a charisma about it. It's universal."

A good portion of his customers, he believes, represent the baby boom of the Fifties who now want, and can afford, some luxuries. He feels they want



Sometimes, Steve makes things just to keep, like this 1/12 scale model of "The General," a Civil War locomotive. Fiddleback maple, one of seven hardwoods used in its construction, forms the headlight lens. It took six months to build, and Steve won't sell it. But he'll make another one, for \$2,500.

Continued

CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

quality and will pay for it.

Steve also believes his toys are a little different from those made by others, since all his large ones and many of the midsize pieces come apart, puzzle-fashion.

"There are lots of other people building toys, but these are my design. They fit my style. You have to blend your theme and your skills, then that's your original. All the different woods are a nice touch people like. That sets my work apart," he explains.

There's another special touch. Each model in the Collectors' Series is guaranteed for life. No one has yet collected on his guarantee, he says, because of the way the toys are treated. "It's intended to stay in the family as a carpet toy. I stamp the family name on the back and give it to them. They take it down (from the mantel) only as a special toy, and it'll be passed on."

Each Collectors' Series car also bears a registration card that tells the buyer about the guarantee and the care requirements, as well as the different woods used in construction. The card number corresponds to one stamped on the front of the toy. Steve files the card and the buyer's name on return, then uses the list to mail a semiannual newsletter to close customers.

Good Craftsmen Build Around Their Tools

Production in Steve's basement workshop revolves around a band saw, backed up by a table saw, a lathe, a drill press, and lots of sanding equipment. With his experience, he knows what his tools can do, and designs his toys within their limitations. A woodworker who doesn't know what his tools can do, he believes, will be in for a lot more work.

"There might be ten ways to approach the same thing," says Steve, "and you have to know all those so you can adjust accordingly. Sometimes, the best way to learn is to duplicate what someone else has thought out, then start perfecting along the way to fit your equipment and needs. My prerequisite has always been the tools I had. If a project didn't fit, I redesigned it."

Upgrading, though, is part of growing, and Steve has had to do it. First, a heavier-duty table saw to cut



hardwoods. Then a larger drill press with greater spindle depth for more working surface.

He's presently producing about 100 large vehicles a year, and sets up for that. But he's made as many as 300, which he estimates is nearing full-time production. To do any more would require farming out the sanding, and he's not ready for that. Steve thinks he'll be ready to become a full-time woodworker at age 55. For now,

This 18-wheeler and cargo would bring raves at truck stops. The tractor cab measures 11"x8"x23", and total length with trailer is 36 inches. Atop the flatbed rides a Collectors' Series "4 Door" constructed puzzle-fashion.





Puzzling toys makes them more interesting to the buyer. In production, pieces are easier to finish. After sanding, Steve applies Danish oil, which is nontoxic when thoroughly dry. This MG has twelve parts.



though, he's content spending 20 hours a week in the shop and the rest of his free time with his family. Full-time toymaking would mean traveling the nation marketing his work, with little time at home.

A Concept Based On Production

The line of toys Steve builds in his basement is extensive. When he adds to it, it's not done by chance:

"Lots of times, when I'm looking at something to build, I'll ask myself, 'How would that look in wood and how would the woods blend?' My background in woodworking gives me confidence—it opens up new avenues. I can be creative because I'm not worried about technique or what the tool is designed for. I'm solely into the product."

Miniatures, the newest addition to his line, are done to save wood. With all types of scraps around from bigger projects, Steve decided to utilize them. He sells the tiny vehicles for \$3.50 and doesn't have a whole lot of scraps around anymore.

His puzzle concept, though, came about almost by

Continued

CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

accident. The first car he made was assembled with wood screws. Then he pinned the parts with dowels. "And then I thought," Steve recalls, "it's silly to glue it because it's easier to sand in parts. So I first offered the puzzle as an option. Pretty soon there wasn't an option—I just left them in parts. It was ease of production."

Many of the toys he makes won't adapt to the puzzle concept, either because of their shape or size. Others, now made solid, can be doweled to come apart, but it raises the cost about \$10 and Steve has to decide whether or not it will sell with a higher price tag. And that's the test for his work, the marketplace.

"There are people doing some super stuff [in wood-working] out there, some exotic things, but they never sell it," he explains. "I've laid it on the line. My work is out there for judgment. It's for sale."

His toys are hot now, but will success spoil Steve Baldwin? "You can't be seduced into making more for less," he believes. "The public's pretty good. They want quality, and if you help educate them, they'll pay for it. Who's going to pay \$130 for one of these toys until they understand it? That becomes my job. I'm selling them one at a time over 30 years rather than 3,000 a year. I'm building a following." ■



Bugatti racer from Baldwin Toy, top, and custom-order T-top Corvette handcarved of walnut.

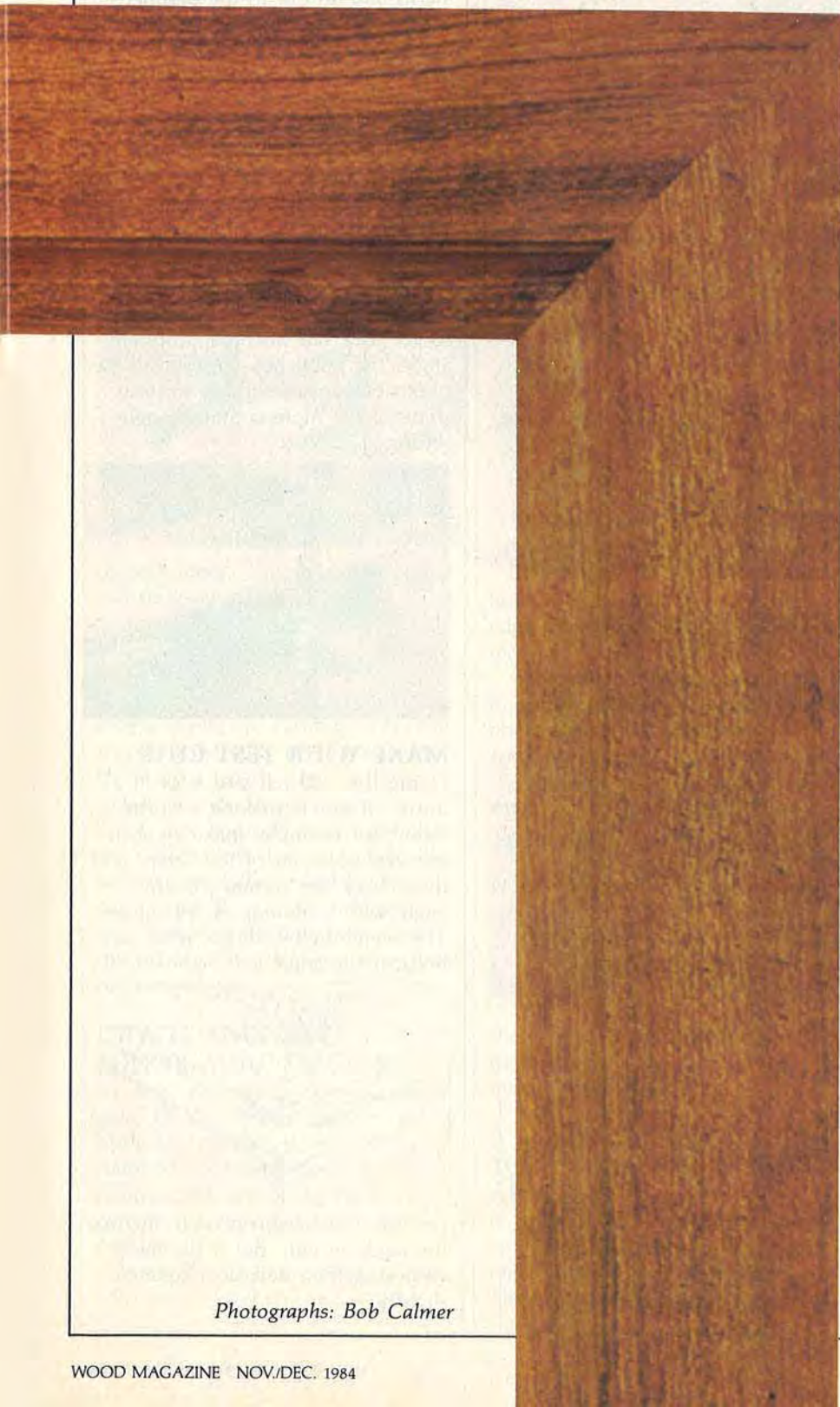


Few scraps go to waste with the addition of miniatures to the line. Largest sells for \$130, smallest for \$3.50.

Photographs: David Jordan.

YOUR GUIDE

to picture-perfect miter joints



The picture-perfect miter joint — is it possible to accomplish? We think so, and we're sure you'll agree with us after you master the easy-to-learn tricks and techniques we share with you on the following six pages.



Print this article

Lots of home hobbyists have a terrible time making accurate miter joints. Many a can of wood putty have been forced into the crevices between two "almost accurately cut" pieces of wood. While that's great for manufacturers of this product, it doesn't say much for the level of craftsmanship.

Actually, simple miter joints aren't any more difficult to make than an accurately done butt joint, for example. In fact, you can make any joint well if you follow the Golden Rules of Joint Making.

Rule 1 — Use a sharp saw or blade to make the cuts

Rule 2 — Set up your saw accurately

Rule 3 — Test the setup on scrap before cutting

Rule 4 — Learn how to compensate for the minor fitting problems you'll encounter

Note: In this issue, we restrict our comments to *simple* miter joints with splines. In subsequent issues, we'll tackle other types of miters, including the "mysterious" compound miter joint. (For more information on why we fortify our miter joints with splines, as well as a look at seven different splining options, see pages 49 and 50.)

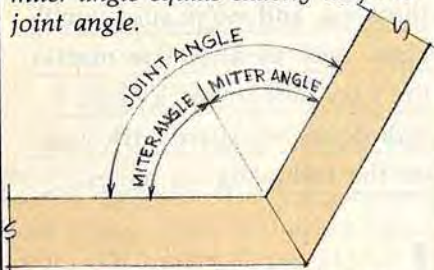
Photographs: Bob Calmer

Continued

DETERMINE THE MITER ANGLE

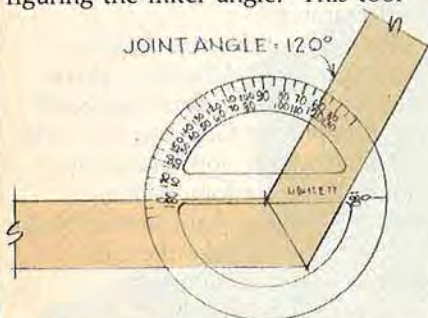
Though most people think of a miter joint as two boards meeting at a 90° angle, that needn't always be the case. That's why you must first determine the miter angle you're dealing with.

The sketch below shows that no matter what situation you're in, *the miter angle equals exactly half the joint angle.*



When dealing with two boards that meet at an angle, there are basically three ways to figure the miter angle.

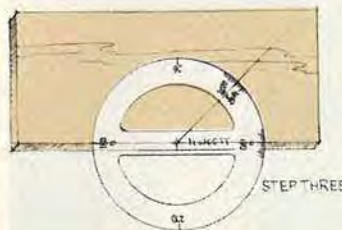
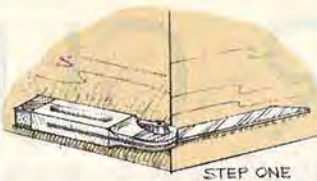
The sketch below shows a full-circle protractor (a handy workshop tool if you don't already have one) figuring the miter angle. This tool



works well if you're dealing with a flat surface. You simply position the center point of the protractor at the joint line, with the scale at zero on one of the joining members. Read the joint angle as shown. The miter angle in this example is 60°.

On occasion, you'll need a sliding T-bevel to figure the angle (see the top sketch in the next column). Align the tool's pivot point with the joint and tighten the setscrew to record the angle. Draw the angle on a piece of paper or a flat surface, then measure with your protractor to get an exact reading in degrees. The miter angle would be half of the reading.

Here's a handy formula that



makes figuring the miter angle a snap in situations other than those described above.

The miter angle = $360^\circ \div$ number of sides $\div 2$.

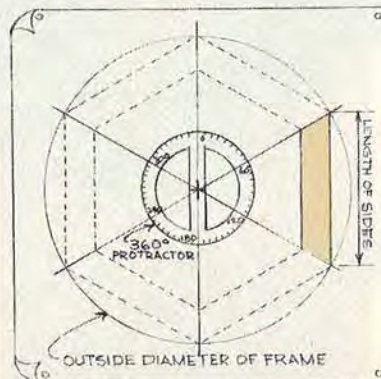
For example, in building a six-sided project, the miter angle would be $360^\circ \div 6 \div 2 = 30^\circ$.

FIND THE LENGTH OF EACH PIECE

With squares and rectangles, you shouldn't have any trouble doing this. Just measure the lengths needed and begin your saw setup.

The plot thickens a bit when you're dealing with other geometric shapes. Fortunately, though, we've devised an easy way to figure length for these. The sketch below shows how it's done.

Start by scribing a circle (on scratch paper) that defines the



outside perimeter of the item you want to make. Then, lay a full-circle protractor on the center point of the circle and make marks to divide the circle into the correct number of segments. Extend lines from the center point through your marks and on out to the perimeter. The distance from one intersection of lines and the perimeter to the next intersection equals the length of each piece.

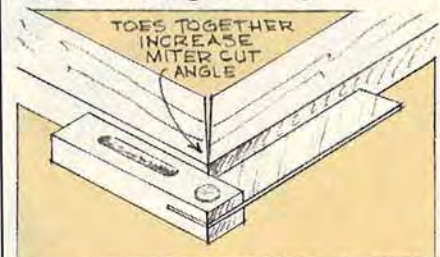
SET UP YOUR SAW — ACCURATELY

Consider yourself fortunate if you can move your saw to, say, 45°, and be dead on the money. Most equipment simply isn't that accurate. But, you have to start somewhere, so set your saw at the appropriate angle (the miter box we used in the photo below has positive stops at some of the more common angle settings).



MAKE YOUR TEST CUTS

Doing this will tell you a lot in a hurry. If you're making a square frame, for example, make a cut at one end of a pair of test scraps and then check the accuracy of the angle with a framing or try square. The sketch below shows what can occur if the angle isn't right on. If



the toes touch, you need to increase the angle of cut. But if the heels come together, decrease the angle slightly.

Repeat this process until the joining members meet perfectly. Though time-consuming, you'll find this chore beneficial in the end.

SET UP FOR LENGTH

Once you've verified the accuracy of the angle of cut, you can then turn your attention to ensuring the correct length of each member. How you do this varies depending on the type of project you're working on.

With projects such as picture frames and the like, we miter-cut one end of each of the pieces first, set up a length stop (see the photo below) and then cut the other end



of each piece. Length stops come in handy no matter what tool you're using to make your miter cuts. They sure beat trying to measure each piece separately.

Sometimes, when you're building a large project or dealing with long pieces of material, it's not possible to set up a length stop. In these situations, we cut one end of a piece, then measure very carefully, mark the cutoff line, and make the second cut. *When marking the cutoff line, be sure to indicate which side of the line you want the blade to be on when you make the second cut.*

DRY-FIT AND MAKE MINOR ADJUSTMENTS

By now, you should have a pretty good fit. To be sure, though, clamp the parts together. When we clamped the frame shown in the photo at the top of the next column, we detected a minor problem.

We scribed a line on one of the adjacent parts, then used a block



plane to remove the excess wood from the heel portion of the miter (see the photo below). If you use a



block plane, work from the heel edge toward the toe to avoid tear-out.

Disk sanders make quick work of minor irregularities, too (see the photo below). If you have one of



these tools, you'll probably want to go this route rather than using the much-slower block plane.

A MITER-CUTTING JIG FOR YOUR TABLE OR RADIAL ARM SAW

If you make lots of picture frames or other projects that utilize miter joints, do we have a jig for you! The sketch at the top of the next

page shows how it goes together. The two adjustable miter fences pivot on 1" walnut dowels. By loosening the 2" walnut knob at the end of each fence, you can rotate the fences to any angle you wish. In one of the other sketches on the next page, we show you how to plot several commonly used angles on the jig's top surface for easy reference.



Note also, in the plan drawing of the jig, that we've incorporated a length stop adjustment mechanism to provide for positive length control.

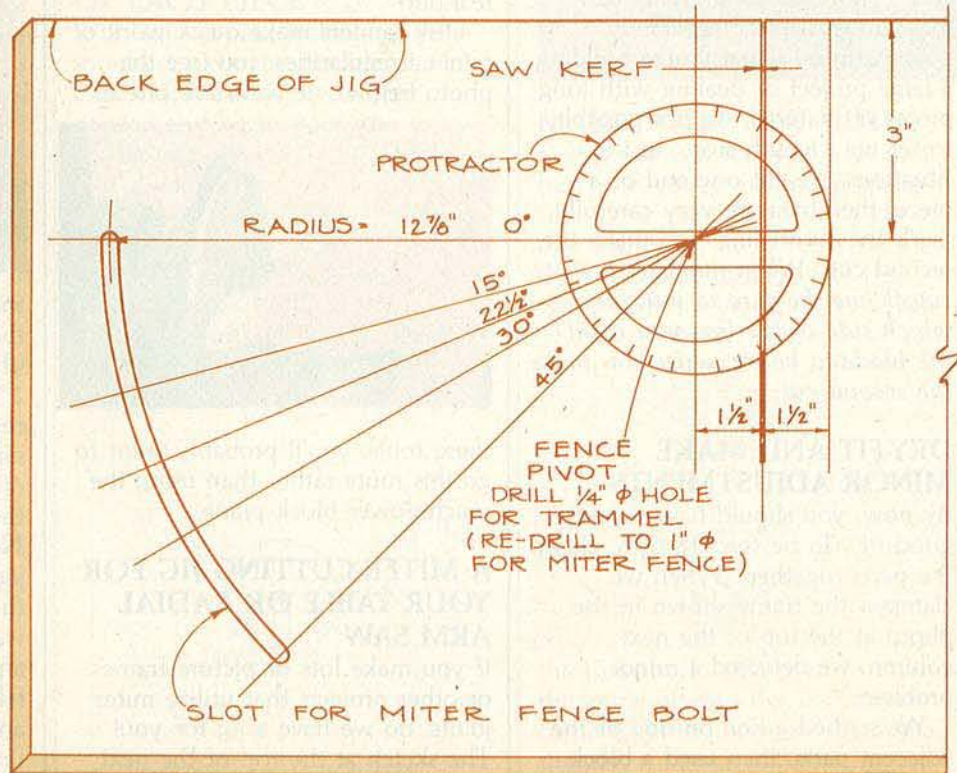
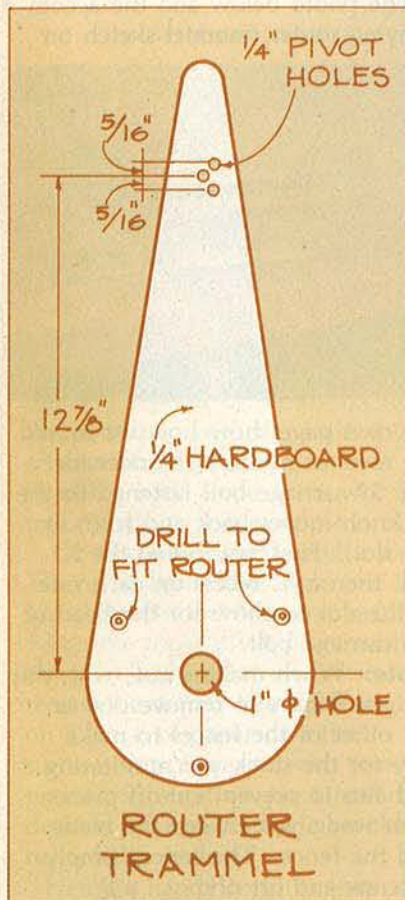
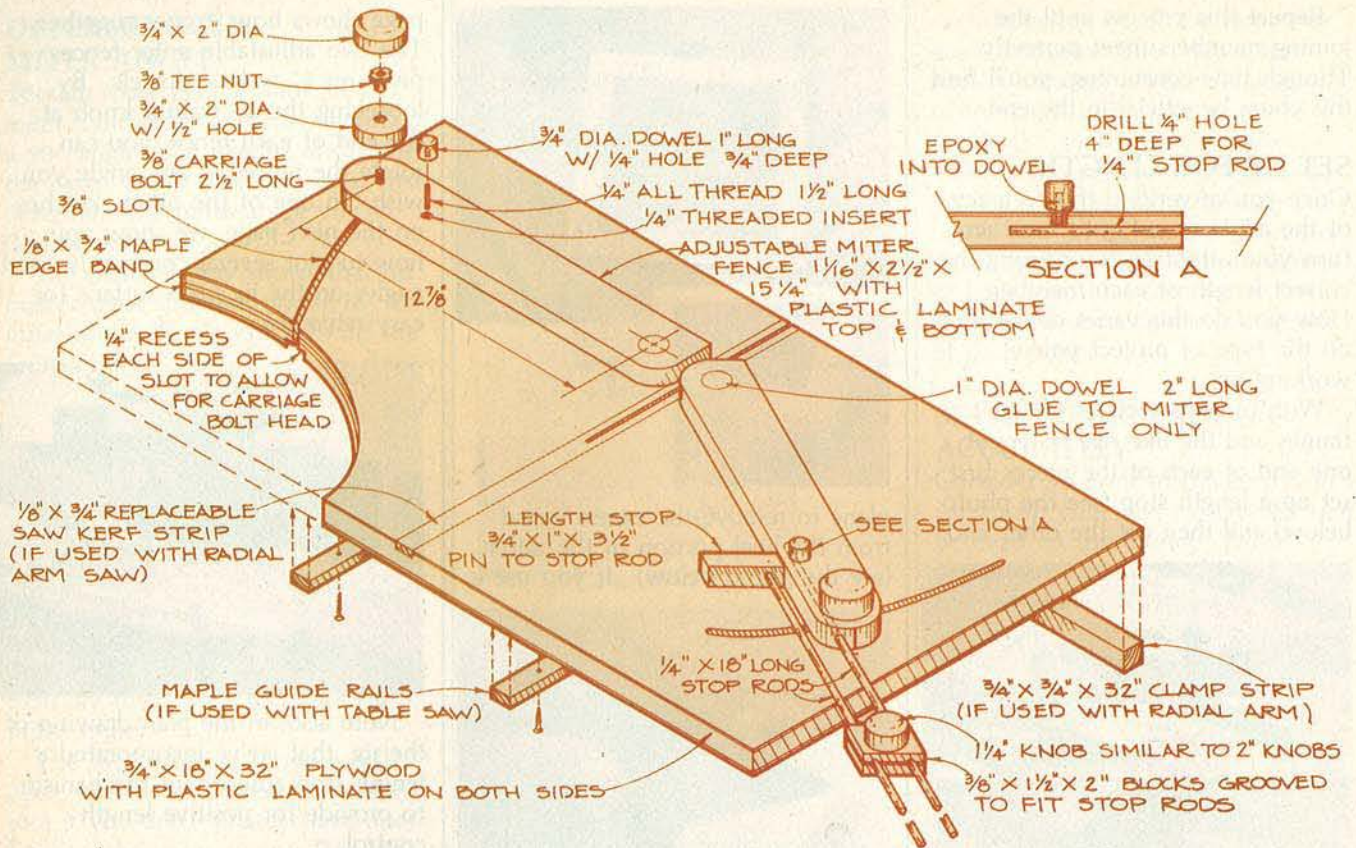
The photo below and the accompanying router trammel sketch on



the next page show how we routed the recesses in the jig's underside (the $\frac{3}{8}$ " carriage bolt fastened to the 2" knob moves back and forth in the slot). First, we routed the $\frac{3}{8}$ " slot, then a $\frac{1}{4}$ " recess on each side of the slot to allow for the head of the carriage bolt.

Note: When making cuts with this jig, you'll have to remove one or the other of the fences to make way for the stock you're mitering and also to prevent cut-off pieces from wedging between the blade and the fence. The fences simply unscrew and lift off.

Continued

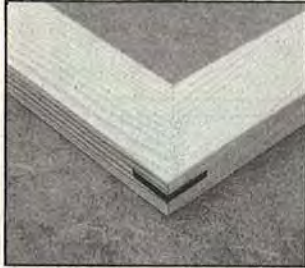


SEVERAL WAYS TO REINFORCE YOUR MITER JOINTS

We like to strengthen our miter joints. And one of the best ways we've found to beef them up is with splines. Splines not only

strengthen the joint by providing more surface area for the glue to adhere to, they also make it a great deal easier for you to glue and clamp your project. And some types of splines even make the joint more attractive.

For your convenience, we've developed a visual chart showing seven different ways to strengthen your miter joints. In the first photo of each category, we show the finished joint. The three photos that follow show how to make it.



THROUGH SPLINE



Cutting groove with jig

**For greatest strength, crosscut spline material*



Cutting spline material*



Clamping with glue blocks**

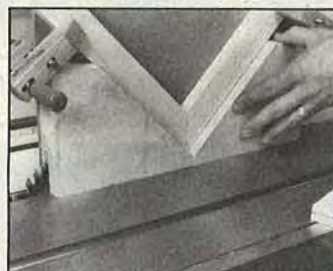
***We use hot-melt glue to adhere blocks to the stock*



FEATHER SPLINE



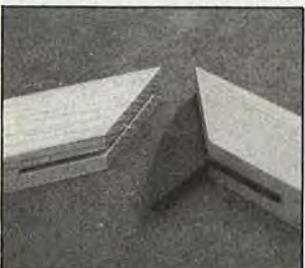
Joint glued and clamped



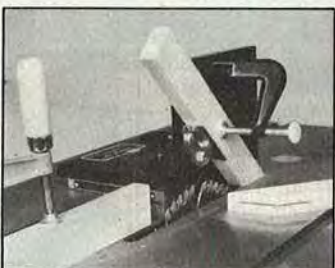
Cut groove with V-block jig



Spline inserted and clamped



CONCEALED SPLINE



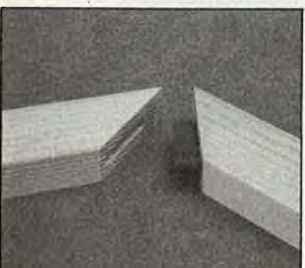
Cutting groove using stop block



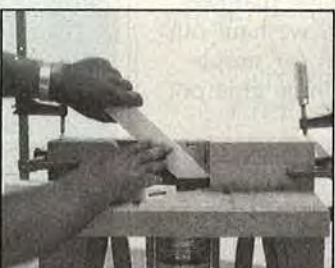
Shaping spline to fit groove



Trimming away excess spline



HIDDEN SPLINE



Cutting mortise with router*

**Note sequence of cuts 1 and 2*



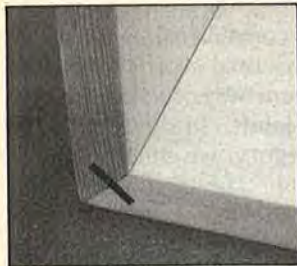
Rounding ends of spline



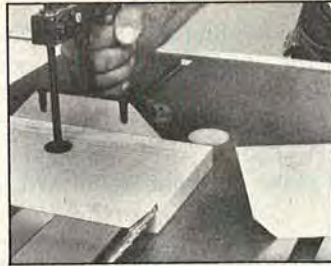
Spline in place; assembling joint

Continued

SHOP-TESTED TECHNIQUES



EDGE SPLINE



Cutting miters

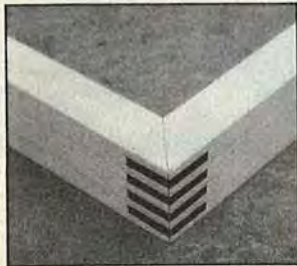


Paired parts being grooved*

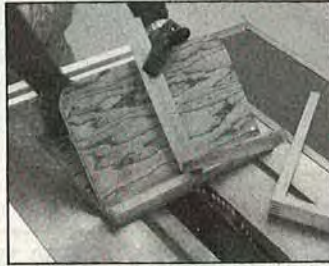
**Clamping together ensures a perfect fit*



Assembling joint with glue



MULTI-FEATHER



Cutting grooves with jig*

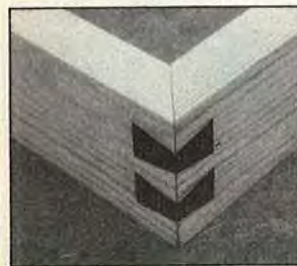
**See the sketch on page 93 for how to build this jig*



Clamping spline material



Sanding excess spline



DOVETAIL KEY



Cutting dovetail with router*



Ripping spline material**



Gluing and inserting spline keys

**See sketch on page 93 for how to build this jig*

***Cut spline material at same angle as that cut by the router bit*

GLUING AND CLAMPING PROCEDURES

It's hard to overemphasize the importance of correct gluing and clamping technique. Without it, miter joints never look "quite right." Luckily, though, there's nothing involved that you can't learn quickly.

Selecting and Applying Glue

Before doing any gluing and clamping, of course, you need to select the right glue for the task at hand. On most projects, we rely on the yellow woodworker's glue. But, if the project requires a glue with a bit more working time, we go with one of the polyvinyl acetate (white) glues. What about those situations that require a waterproof glue? We

reach for the resorcinol or waterproof epoxy, the only truly waterproof glues. We like epoxy glue because of the strong bond it creates.

When we need a glue that sets up incredibly quickly, we haul out our hot-melt glue gun for simple jobs, or the hot-melt hide glue pot for the larger projects.

The photo at the top of the next column depicts how we apply yellow or white glue. We cover both joining surfaces with a thin layer of glue (a pencil brush makes an ideal applicator). We've found that the pencil brush deposits a sufficient amount of glue to do the job, but it doesn't give us a great deal of squeeze-out to remove. Note



also that we keep a cup of water nearby to keep the brush wet between uses. (Be sure to wipe the bristles dry before using it to apply more glue.)

Hot-melt gun glues, though not one of the strongest types available, do come in handy in many situations. In the photo at the top of the next column, you'll notice that

only hand pressure is necessary, and then only for 20 to 30 seconds.



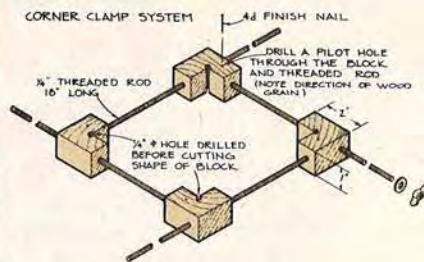
When using hot-melt glue, keep in mind that it is HOT as it comes from the gun or pot, so be careful not to get burned. Also remember that you must work quickly or the glue will set up before you're ready. We've found that you have to slide the mating parts back and forth over each other to squeeze as much glue out as possible before it sets. Otherwise, it actually keeps the joint from closing properly.

Clamping Four-Sided Frames

In the two photos below, we show two ways to clamp four-sided



frames. In the first, we use four miter clamps. These work well, but a less-expensive option is to make your own clamping system. The following sketch shows how.



Clamping Boxes

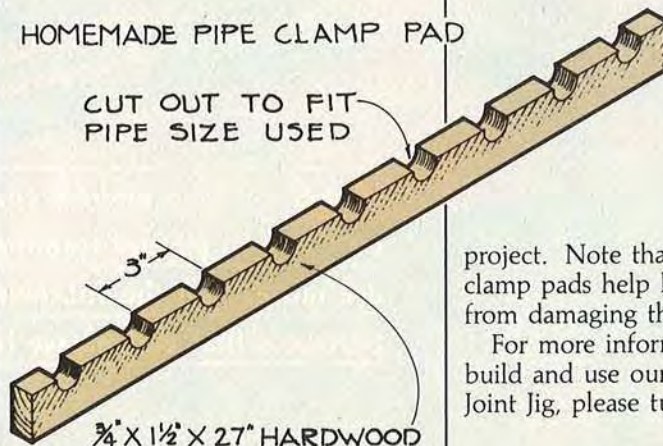
When gluing up cabinet carcasses and the like, you always need plenty of bar or pipe clamps. You'll also find our pipe clamp pads handy when it comes time to put the squeeze on your project. The pads allow you to apply uniform pressure along the length of the carcass.

The photo below shows the pads in use and the accompanying sketch



shows how to construct this simple-to-make device. After you're through with them, drill a hole in the end of each and hang them somewhere nearby.

HOMEMADE PIPE CLAMP PAD



Clamping Items With More Than Four Sides

Some hobbyists panic when it comes to clamping many-sided or odd-shaped projects. And granted, applying pressure in these situations can be difficult. But we've found that web clamps can come to your rescue in those difficult-to-deal-with scenarios.

In the two photos below, we



show how to clamp an octagonal frame and a larger hexagonal

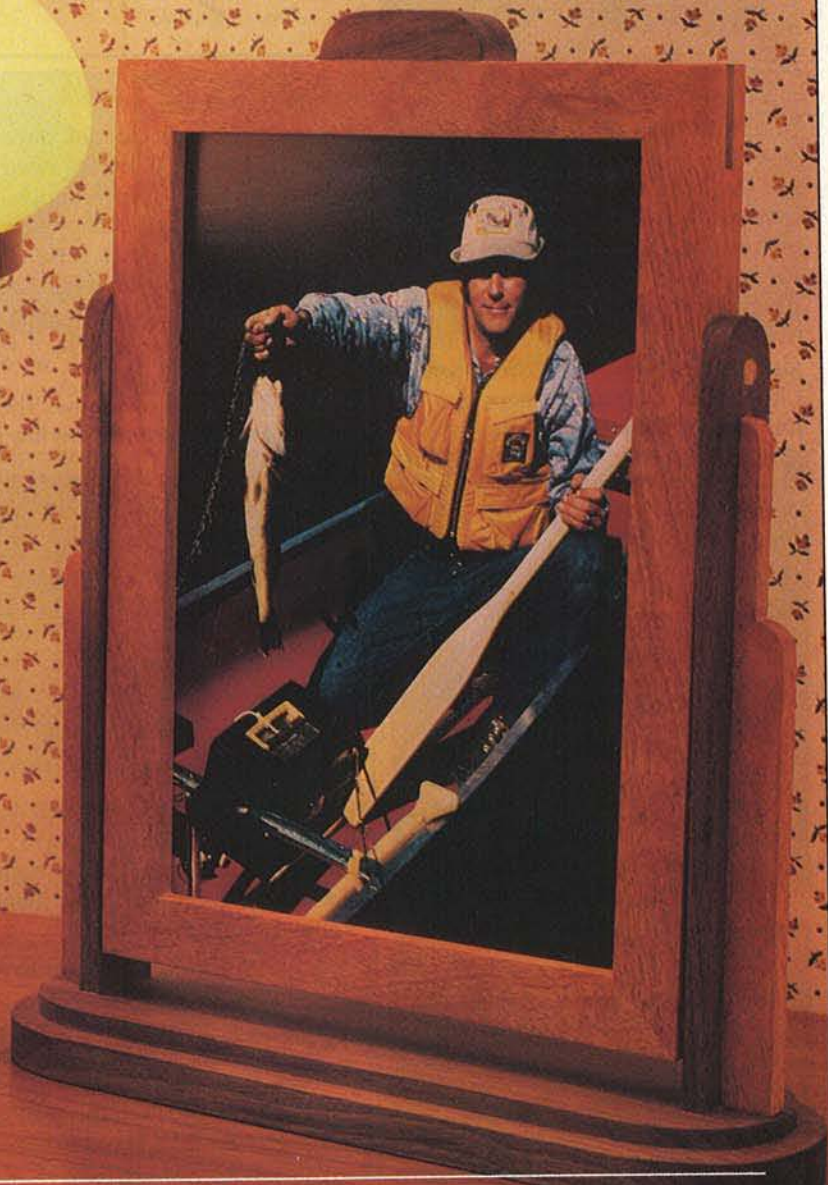
project. Note that the half-round clamp pads help keep the straps from damaging the veneer edges.

For more information on how to build and use our Multi-Feather Joint Jig, please turn to page 93.

Continued on page 93

NOW YOU CAN BUILD IT

five fun frames



Miters open up endless challenges and possible creations in picture framing. And what home couldn't use more? On the following pages you'll find five examples that will please both family and friends.



Print this article

tilt picture frame

1 Rip two $\frac{3}{4}$ "-wide strips from the 24" mahogany board for parts A and B. Cut a $\frac{1}{4}$ " rabbet $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep along one edge of each strip, then miter-cut the frame parts to length. Test for a good fit, then glue and clamp the frame together.

2 Cut a $\frac{1}{8}$ " groove $\frac{3}{4}$ " deep in each corner of the frame for splines (see page 45 for help with making feather splines). Cut spline to fit snug and glue in place.

3 Cut the walnut top trim piece (C) to size and glue it to the frame. Then, cut the base (D) to size. Radius its ends as shown, then cut it to its final shape. (We used a band saw to make the cuts, but a jigsaw or saber saw will work, too.) Sand as necessary, then cut the decorative rabbet.

4 To fashion the two E parts, rip a

$\frac{1}{4}$ " \times 15"-long strip from the mahogany board. Re-rip that strip to $\frac{1}{2}$ ". Cut both parts to length, then lay out their final shape as shown in the drawing. Cut and sand smooth.

5 For the frame supports (F), rip a 1" \times 18"-long strip from the walnut board. Resaw the strip to its finished thickness ($\frac{1}{4}$ "). Cut both parts to length. Scribe and cut a $\frac{1}{2}$ " radius at one end of each piece.

6 Cut mortises into the base to accept F. We made the mortises by marking their position on the base (see the top view for particulars), drilling several $\frac{1}{4}$ " holes, and using a chisel to clean and square them up.

7 Glue and insert the frame supports (F) into the mortises. To keep the supports square with the base, clamp a $9\frac{1}{8}$ " \times 10" plywood spacer

block between the pieces. After the glue has dried, remove the clamps and the spacer, then glue and clamp the E parts to the uprights.

8 Set the frame between the supports, using spacers for exact positioning. Clamp the assembly together, then drill $\frac{1}{4}$ " holes through the frame support assembly and $\frac{3}{8}$ " into the frame. Remove spacers from between the frame and supports, and insert birch dowel hinge pins. Trim off excess pin. (To ensure smooth movement at the pivot point, we put a small amount of paraffin wax in the drill holes.)

9 Sand all surfaces and apply finish of your choice.

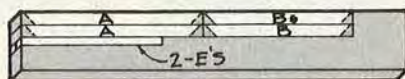
10 Cut the hardboard back (G) to size and install the picture and hardboard, using push points to hold them in place.

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	11"	genuine mahogany	2
B	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	9"	genuine mahogany	2
C	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	2"	walnut	1
D	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	3"	11 $\frac{5}{8}$ "	walnut	1
E	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	7"	genuine mahogany	2
F	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	1"	8 $\frac{3}{4}$ "	walnut	2
G	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	8"	10"	hardboard	1

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

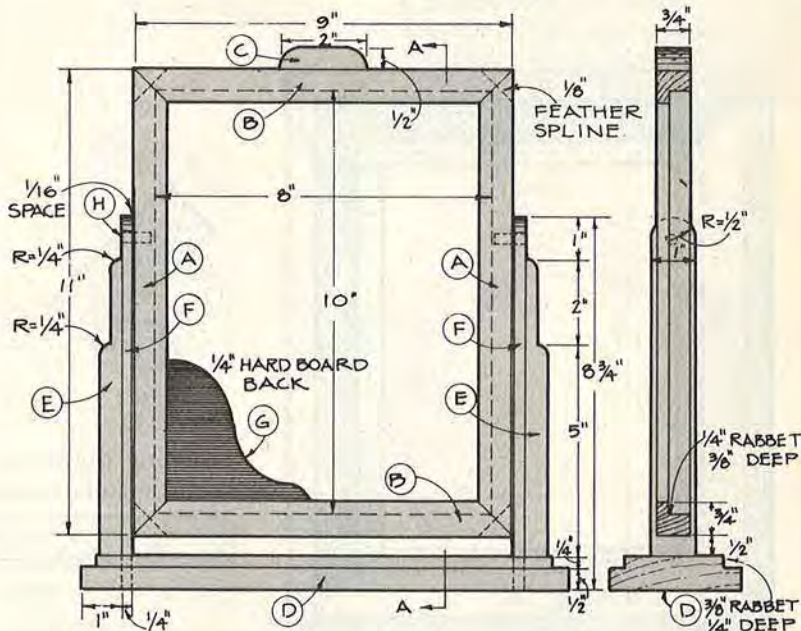
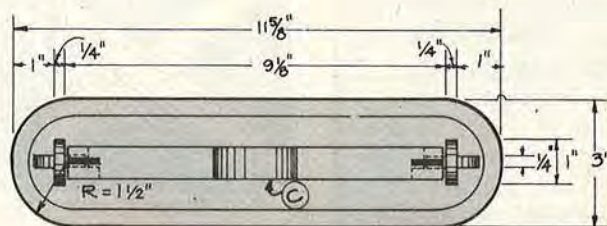
Supplies: Push points, woodworker's glue, oil finish, paraffin wax, $\frac{1}{8}$ " walnut spline material, $\frac{1}{4}$ " birch dowel rod



$\frac{3}{4}$ " \times $3\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 24" MAHOGANY



$\frac{3}{4}$ " \times $5\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 24" WALNUT



walnut and maple frame

Note: With this project, we found it easier to assemble the walnut and the maple frames independently of each other and then glue and clamp them together.

- 1** Start by ripping a 2"-wide × 60"-long strip from your walnut board and a ½"-wide × 48"-long piece from the maple board.
- 2** Cut a ½" rabbet ¼" deep in the maple stock. (We used a table saw fitted with a dado set to cut the rabbet, but you could also use a router.) Then, bevel rip the maple at 45°, as shown in the frame section drawing below.
- 3** Cut parts A and B to length, plus 1" or so, and miter-cut one end of each. Set up a length stop and miter the other ends of each part to finished length.
- 4** To compound miter-cut this frame's parts to length on a table saw, first cut each part to length, plus 1" or so. Then, tilt the saw blade to 30°, and set the miter gauge to 35¼°. Then, make test cuts on scrap material and check for proper fit. Chances are, your angles

won't be right on the first time (ours usually aren't, anyway). For help with how to make adjustments to the miter angle, see page 47.

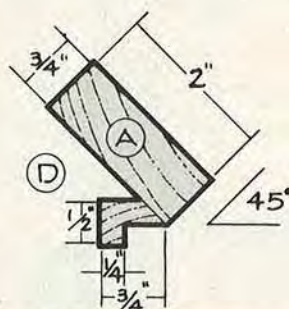
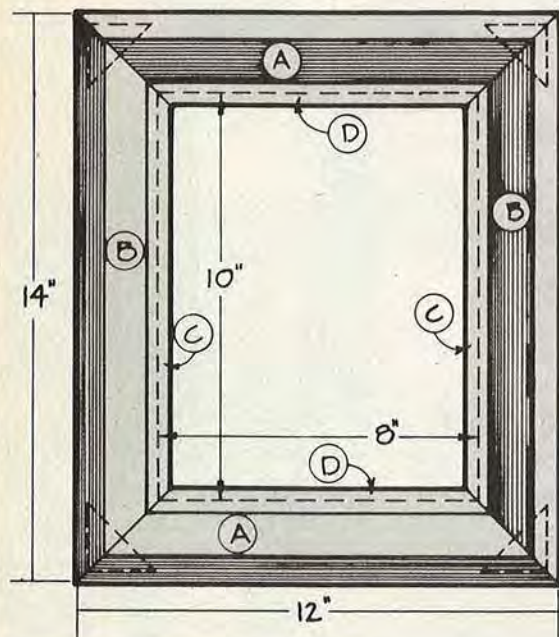
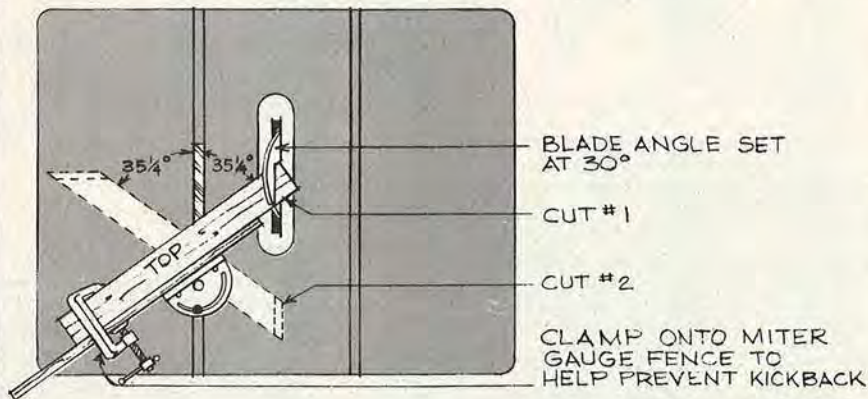
When you achieve the right settings, miter-cut one end of each frame member, then rotate the miter gauge to 35¼° on the opposite side of the right angle setting, set up a length stop, and miter the other end of each part as shown below.

5 Fit the frames together to ensure a good fit at their corners, and to make sure the maple frame aligns with the inside edge of the walnut frame. Sand as neces-

sary for a good fit. Glue and clamp each frame separately. We used miter clamps for the maple frame and spring clamps with toothed jaws for the walnut frame. After the glue dries, glue and clamp the two frames together.

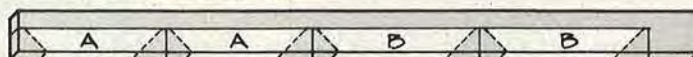
6 If desired, cut feather spline grooves in the 4 outside corners with a "V" block jig. (See page 49 for more information on how a "V" block jig works.) Cut splines to fit the grooves and glue and clamp them in place.

7 Trim and sand the splines flush with frame. Finish-sand the frame and apply the desired finish.

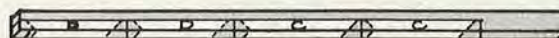


Cutting diagram

(See materials list for hardboard)



3/4" × 3 1/2" × 60" WALNUT

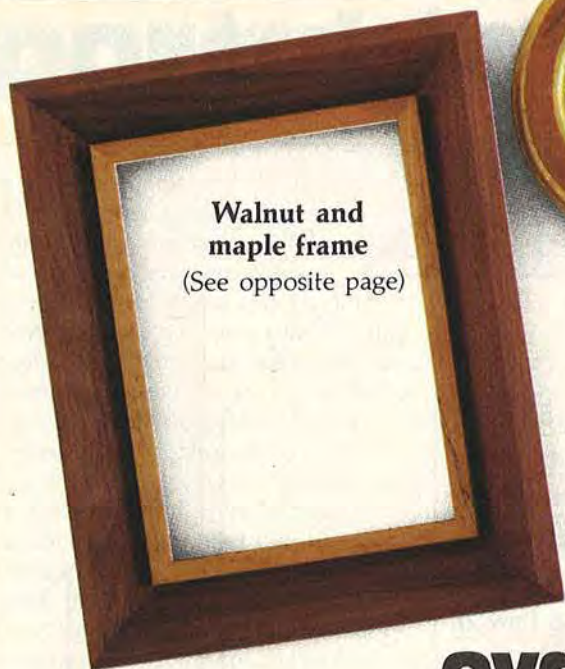


3/4" × 1 1/2" × 48" MAPLE

Bill of Materials						
Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.	
	T	W	L			
A	1/2"	3/4"	10 1/2"	maple	2	
B	1/2"	3/4"	8 1/2"	maple	2	
C	3/4"	2"	12"	walnut	2	
D	3/4"	2"	14"	walnut	2	
E	1/4"	8"	10"	hardboard	1	

*Some pieces are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: Woodworker's glue, scrap walnut for splines, sawtooth hanger, your choice of finish



**Walnut and
maple frame**
(See opposite page)



**Quarter
round frame**
(See following page)

oval frame

1 Rip a 2"-wide strip from your cherry board. Crosscut parts A and B to length, plus 1". Then, set your miter gauge at $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ and cut some scrap pieces to verify the angle. Miter one end of each piece. Rotate the miter gauge to $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ on the opposite side of the right angle setting, set up a length stop, and cut parts A and B to length.

2 Using a band clamp, dry-clamp the stock and check for a good fit at the joints. Glue and clamp the cherry pieces together.

3 Draw an ellipse on a piece of cardboard as directed in the box at right. Cut out the shape, then tape the cardboard to the frame, and draw a line around it. Using a compass set to $1\frac{1}{4}"$ and using the cardboard ellipse as a guide, mark the outside edge of the frame.

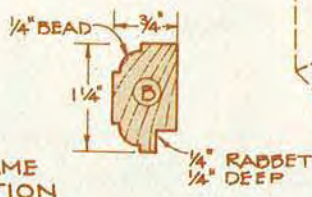
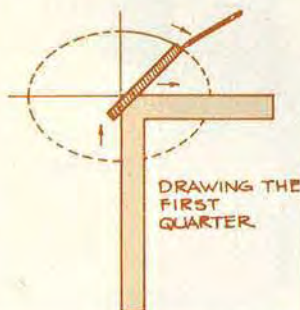
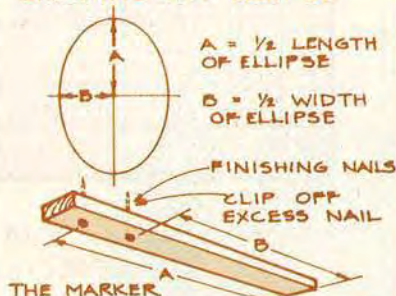
4 Saw the frame to its final shape and sand all surfaces smooth. Cut a rabbet around the back inner edge and shape the front edges with a router and a $\frac{1}{4}"$ beading bit.

5 Sand, then finish as desired. We used gold leaf to highlight the edges of the frame. Insert hardboard.



$\frac{3}{4}" \times 3\frac{1}{2}" \times 36"$ CHERRY

DRAWING AN ELLIPSE

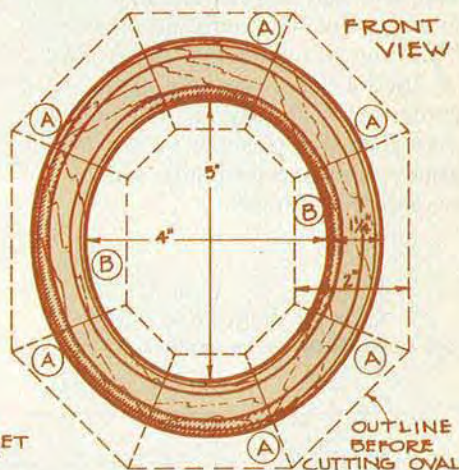


FRAME
SECTION

Bill of Materials					
Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}"$	2"	3"	cherry	6
B	$\frac{3}{4}"$	2"	4"	cherry	2
C	$\frac{1}{8}"$	(to fit)		hardboard	1

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: Imitation gold leafing kit (available at most crafts shops), wood-worker's glue, finish, sawtooth hanger



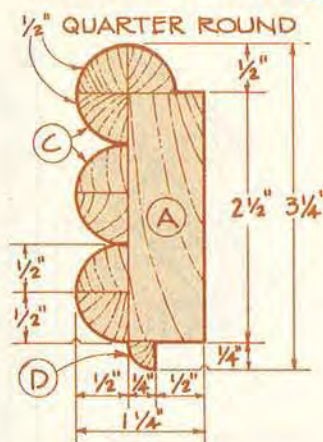
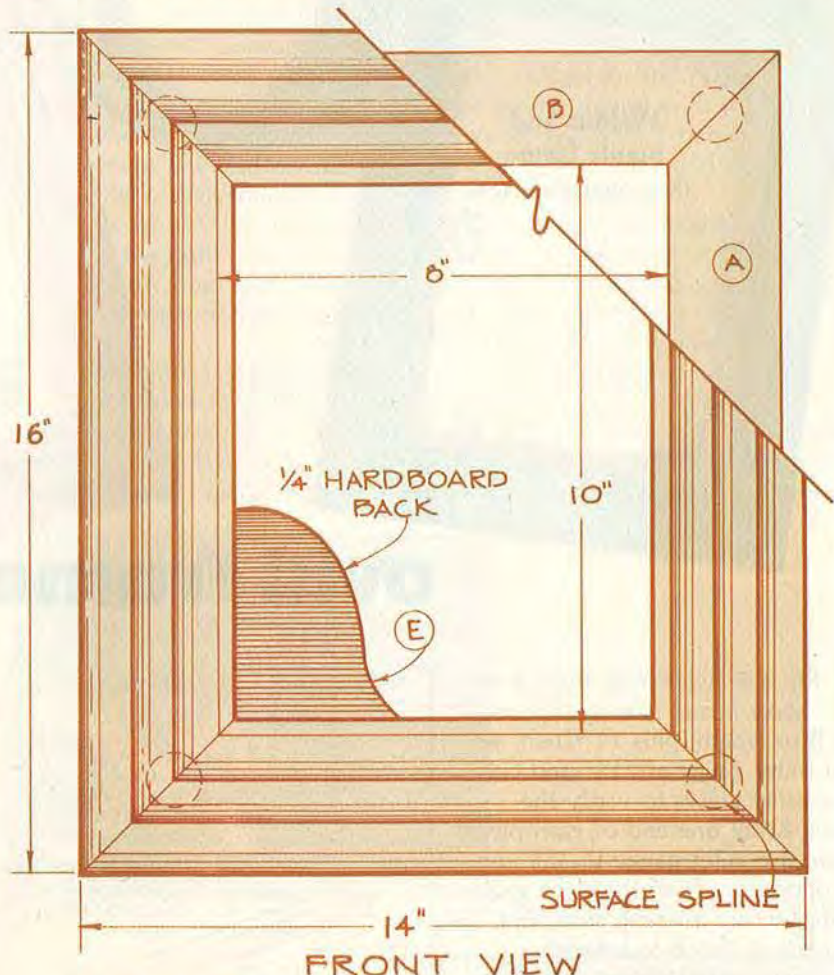
FRONT
VIEW

OUTLINE
BEFORE
CUTTING OVAL

Continued

quarter-round frame

- 1** Rip a 2½" strip from your pine board. Now, crosscut the ½" and ¼" quarter-round to 72".
- 2** Using brads (to be removed later), glue the ½" quarter-round (C) to the pine strip. (See the frame section drawing for correct positioning.) Again using glue and brads, fasten the ¼" quarter-round (D) to the pine as shown to form a rabbet on the inside edge of the frame. Remove brads and excess glue after it has formed a tough skin. (We used a cabinet scraper for this.)
- 3** Crosscut the frame parts (A and B) to length, plus 1" or so. Miter one end of each part, then set up a length stop and miter the parts to length. (As always, make test cuts first to check for correct angle.)
- 4** Glue and clamp the frame parts together. (We used four miter clamps.) Remove excess glue after a tough skin forms, then allow the glue to dry.
- 5** With the frame facedown on a flat surface and using a ⅜" spade bit, bore ¼"-deep holes at each of the joint lines. Then, using a 1" hole saw with the pilot hole drill bit removed, cut and sand plugs from scrap pine. Glue and clamp the plugs. After the glue has dried, sand the plugs flush with the surface of the frame.
- 6** Fill all brad holes with wood putty and sand all surfaces smooth. Cut the hardboard to size.
- 7** Prime and paint the frame. We used a flat white spray-on primer sealer and two coats of high gloss enamel. After the paint completely dries, mount photo and hardboard backing.



FRAME SECTION

Cutting diagram

(see materials listing for hardboard)



¾" X 3½" X 72" PINE

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	¾"	2½"	14"	pine	2
B	¾"	2½"	16"	pine	2
C	½"	½"	96"	pine quarter-round	7
D	¼"	¼"	96"	pine quarter-round	1
E	¼"	8"	10"	hardboard	1

*Some parts are cut longer initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: Brads, wood putty, primer, paint, 1—sawtooth hanger, scrap pine for plugs, woodworker's glue

portable belt sanders

Portable belt sanders do several important things well. While they're designed primarily to remove lots of wood quickly and make surfaces flat, you also can flip many models on their back and use them as a bench sander for smoothing small and irregularly shaped pieces, and for sharpening tools.

Compared to your food processor or a Swiss Army knife, a belt sander may not sound like the world's most versatile tool. But when you think about it, the need to remove stock or flatten surfaces (or sharpen tools) pops up with depressing regularity during most woodworking projects. Fact is, if you build solid-wood furniture, make glued-up cabinet doors or tabletops, or do much woodworking at all, you'll learn to appreciate a belt sander in a hurry.



Print this article

which one is right for you?

Do-it-yourselfers find it hard to justify the expense of a belt sander, but this versatile tool is commonplace in the wood-worker's shop. What they are as well as what they'll do are the subjects here, and there's a handy comparison chart.

How Belt Sanders Work

The business end of a belt sander consists of a removable abrasive belt that is looped around—and held in tension between—two rollers. The tool rests on a flat metal plate over which the abrasive travels. A *belt-and-gear* drive system or an *all-gear* drive apparatus links the roller assembly to the tool's motor.

Most machines are belt-driven (see the photo on page 59). A grooved or toothed belt-and-pulley

Continued



TOOL BUYMANSHIP

WHAT'S WHAT IN PORTABLE BELT SANDERS

Brand	Model #	Weight	Belt Size	F.P.M.	Amps	Drive Mech.	Belt Change	Belt Adj.	Dust Coll.
Black & Decker	7447 T	7.25	3×21	600	3.4	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	No
	7496 T	5.25	2½×16	600	4.75	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	7451 T	8.75	3×24	1,200	5.2	gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
Black & Decker Commercial	4025-10 *	9.6	3×21	1,180	8.4	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	4026 *	10.5	3×24	1,500	8.4	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	4030-10	16.5	4×24	1,150	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
Bosch	3270D	7.1	3×21	900	6.3	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	1272	13.8	3×24	1,550	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	1272D	14	same as above but with dust collector						
	1273	14.6	4×24	1,550	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	1273D	14.8	same as above but with dust collector						
Hitachi	SB75 T	10.8	3×21	1,475	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
				1,180					
	SB8T	11.4	3×24	1,475	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
				1,180					
	SB8TA T	11.4	3×24	1,475	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
Makita	SB110	12.1	4×24	1,150	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
				985					
	9900B T	10.0	3×21	1,180	7.8	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	9924B T	10.2	3×24	1,300	7.8	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	9924DB	10.5	same as above but with dust collector						
Milwaukee	9401	16.0	4×24	1,148	8.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	5900	15.75	3×24	1,700	9.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	5930	14.5	4×24	1,400	10.00	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	5935		same as above but with dust collector						
Porter-Cable	336 T	9.5	3×21	1,300	6.5	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	No
	337		same as above but with dust collector						
	360	16.0	3×24	1,500	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	361	14.0	3×24	1,550	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	362	15.25	4×24	1,500	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	363	14.25	4×24	1,550	10.5	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	No
	503	15.0	3×24	1,500	9.0	Worm gear & chain	Lever	Knob	Yes
	504	14.0	3×24	1,600	9.0	Worm gear & chain	Lever	Knob	No
Ryobi	B7075 T	9.6	3×21	1,181	8.4	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	B7100 T	9.7	3×24	1,500	8.4	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
	B7200A	16.7	4×24	1,148	8.7	Belt & gear	Lever	Knob	Yes
Sears	1178 T	17.0	4×24	1,300	7.5	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	Yes
	1175 T	12.5	3×21	1,300	7.5	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	Yes
	1172	12.0	3×21	1,300	7.5	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	No
	1170 T	7.2	3×21	1,300	6.0	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	No
Skil	593 T	4.5	2½×16	600	2.8	gear	Lever	Knob	Vac
	603 T	6.0	3×18	700	3.3	gear	Lever	Auto	Vac
	400	12.5	4×21¾	1,350	7.00	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	Yes
	595 T	7.75	3×21	1,000	5.5	Belt & gear	Push	Knob	Yes
	449	15.5	3×24	1,300	10.0	Worm gear & chain	Lever	Knob	Yes
	1400	10.85	4×21¾	1,460	9.0	Belt & gear	Lever	Auto	Yes

T = Tested by WOOD

* = So new not available for testing at press time

Auto = Automatic

Vac = Vacuum system

Bearings	Sands Flush	Price
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$49.99
Ball/sleeve/needle	Yes	\$54.99
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$114.99
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$175.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$185.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$249.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$189.00
Ball bearing	No	\$259.00
	No	\$274.00
Ball bearing	Yes	\$274.00
	Yes	\$289.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$195.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$209.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$199.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$275.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$191.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$198.00
	Yes	\$208.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$273.00
Ball/needle	No	\$335.00
Ball/roller	Yes	\$260.00
		\$280.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$164.00
		\$174.00
Ball/needle	No	\$269.00
Ball/needle	No	\$249.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$284.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$269.00
Ball/needle	No	\$495.00
Ball/needle	No	\$480.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$160.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$198.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$245.00
Ball/roller/sleeve	Yes	\$129.99
Ball/roller/sleeve	Yes	\$99.99
Ball/roller/sleeve	Yes	\$89.99
Ball/roller/sleeve	Yes	\$69.99
Ball/needle	Yes	\$69.99
Ball/needle	Yes	\$79.95
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$289.00
Ball/sleeve	Yes	\$164.95
Ball bearing	Yes	\$499.00
Ball/needle	Yes	\$249.00

F.P.M. = Feet per minute

system connects the sander's motor to a set of reduction gears attached to the tool's rear, or drive, roller. (Some heavy-duty sanders—they can cost \$500 or more—come with a no-nonsense chain in an oil bath rather than a belt.)



All-gear models eliminate the drive belt entirely, and with it, the problems of slipping belts. They can present interesting design problems, however, since the tool's motor must be placed relatively close to the drive roller. One manufacturer, Black & Decker, positions the motor inside the sanding belt on some models, a smart solution that also keeps the weight of the machine centered and low.

How Much Belt Sander Do You Need?

When you begin researching belt sanders, you'll notice that they're categorized by the size of abrasive belt they use. Mini-sanders with 2"- or 2½"-wide belts can be excellent tools for small projects—for vertical sanding or for such tasks as working inside cabinets. Because they're small and light, you can control them easily and work with them for long periods without tiring. Mini-sanders can be short on power and speed, though—factors that minimize their usefulness on large projects. And their nonstandard belt sizes also limit the availability and variety of abrasive belts that fit them.

Most of the machines you'll find use 3"×21" or 3"×24" belts. Of the two, the 3"×24" machine is particularly efficient. Its longer belt creates a larger sanding surface, which speeds up the work and im-

proves the stability of the tool, a welcome characteristic when you're operating the sander near the edge of a workpiece.

For big jobs such as gluing up stock for doors, tabletops, or other large surfaces, a 4"×24" belt sander provides 33% more sanding area than most 3" machines. The substantial weight and power of this size machine allow you to smooth surfaces quickly and evenly. These same features, plus the higher cost of 4"×24" machines, make them less suitable for smaller work or small workshops.

Pay attention to the number of amps a belt sander draws, too. It's this rating that tips you off to how powerful the machine is. For light-duty applications, machines with lower amp ratings will serve you well, but you won't go wrong buying as much amperage as you can afford within the category you've decided on. We've included in the chart the amp ratings of most of the sanders you're likely to come across.

Why Weight and Balance Make a Difference

The ideal belt sander should be heavy enough to cut smoothly on its own, well balanced so you can control it without exerting substantial down-pressure on the tool, and be able to rest evenly on its pad and not show a tendency to tip to one side or the other.

If you have to bear down on the sander to get it to cut properly, or fight the machine to keep it under control, you'll probably leave dips or wave marks in your work. And, likewise, if it is back- or front-heavy, you'll have to compensate continually, which will make controlling the tool a problem, particularly along edges and near corners. You'll also find that using a sander that isn't well balanced will cause hand and wrist fatigue.

What About Dust Collection?

Though you can buy belt sanders without a dust-collection system, the neatness of your shop and the

Continued

well-being of your lungs make some type of sawdust collector a practical necessity. Of the two general options—a dust bag attached to the sander or a vacuum assembly that connects by a hose to a shop vacuum, we like the former better. Both systems do work, but vacuum hoses can catch on an edge of your project, stop the sander in its tracks, and cause you to gouge your work.

Belt Sanders as Bench Tools

The belt sander doubles as a bench tool in many home workshops. If that's your plan, too, check to make sure the model you plan to buy has been designed for this use. Some sanders have flat tops and handles, a design that allows you to clamp the tool upside down on your workbench. Others feature threaded holes tapped into the top of the machine that enable you to screw the sander to a board or bench.

Stands or brackets, a third variation, let you mount still other belt sander models for use as a bench tool. We show examples of each option in the photo below. Note: If you do use the sander in this fashion, follow the manufacturer's safety recommendations closely. A coarse abrasive belt doesn't know the difference between softwood and soft flesh.

Your Belt-Changing and Adjustment Options

With most belt sanders, you change abrasive belts by pulling out a lever release. Doing this causes the machine's front roller to move backward, relieving tension on the sanding belt.



On others, you need to push the front roller against a solid surface (see the photo above). This locks the mechanism in place and removes tension from the sanding belt. A second push unlocks the nose roller, which returns to its normal operating position and reapplies tension on the belt. Both systems work, so you'll have to handle a few of each type to decide which system you prefer.

More important from a buyman-ship point of view is the location of the knob that centers the abrasive belt over the rollers and metal plate. (Skil has introduced two models on which the belts center automatically.) If the knob is located too far back on the sander, or if it's hidden away under the drive-belt housing, you'll have to interrupt your work to center the belt.

Other Things to Consider

Often, minor details can mean the difference between a favorite tool and a machine that gathers dust rather than makes it. As you shop for a belt sander, consider the following:

- Does the power cord look heavy enough to withstand abuse? More than one woodworker has run over a cord accidentally. If the cord can survive a reasonable amount of punishment, such a mishap might not terminate your day's work early.
- How long is the cord? Belt sanding often requires substantial movement over large areas. Extension-cord plugs have an uncanny ability to hang up on things, causing the sander to nose-dive and gouge your work. A long power cord can be a valuable asset.
- Does the machine's switch lock in the "on" position for extended periods of sanding? If it does, could you lock it on accidentally?
- Do the handle and switch work together well so that your hand and wrist will remain comfortable as you sand? Is the machine's front knob well-contoured and comfortable?
- Belt sander prices range from under \$40 to \$500 or more. Lightweight, inexpensive machines will meet the needs of many woodworkers. As with most tools, however, as the price goes up, so do such variables as finish and general workmanship, quality of parts, and the ability to perform a task efficiently and effectively. ■



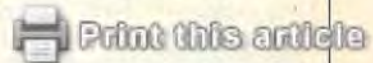
WOOD tests "under-\$200" portable belt sanders

When we began doing the research for this article, we were surprised to find out how broad the choices are in this product category. The table on pages 54-55 lists over 40 different machines from which you can

choose, some with price tags as high as \$500.

We decided to take a close look at those belt sanders retailing for less than \$200. We used all of the sanders on several projects in our shop, and while doing so, paid

particular attention to their balance, ease of handling and adjustment, and how well they do the jobs for which they are designed. Following are our findings.



BLACK & DECKER

The 7447 3"X21" belt sander, the latest addition to this company's consumer line, runs at a slow 600 fpm (feet per minute) and is very light, especially considering its size. If you have never used a belt sander before, these factors can work in your favor since the machine will remove stock much more slowly than heavier, more powerful machines. On the other hand, once you get used to using a belt sander or when you begin making more projects with glued-up stock, you will probably find this tool inadequate for your needs.

We like the handle configuration and feel the 7447 is fairly well balanced. Along with its flattop handle design, Black & Decker molded threaded holes in the top to attach this machine to a board for bench-top duties.

The 7496, a compact West German import, costs only a few dollars more than the 7447, but has several added features. It sports a compact dust bag and a lever tension release. And its flattop design allows for bench-top use. We found this lightweight sander a good choice for small work and vertical pieces such as face frames. It has a much smaller sanding surface than a full-sized sander, though, so you need to be more careful to keep from rocking it. The only thing we don't like about the 7496 is the front handle, which is awkward to hold.

Black & Decker's 7451, one of the more unique sanders on the market, has its motor on the inside of the sanding belt. And with its all-gear drive system, it has no drive belt to break. The low profile of the 7451 allows it to go places

other machines can't. This design also allows for excellent balance and control. Other design amenities include comfortable handles, an easy-to-reach belt-alignment knob, and an out-of-the-way, easy-to-operate lever tension release.

We found the nose guard a bit of a mixed blessing. Although it was handy to keep the front roller from banging into a vertical surface, it was a nuisance when we wanted to sand a curve.

HITACHI

Of the two under-\$200 sanders Hitachi makes, the SB75 3"X21" is far superior to the SB8T, yet both machines share nearly identical characteristics. They're fairly well balanced (although a bit left-side heavy) and have an easy-to-grasp and -operate rear handle and front T-handle, as well as two-speed mo-



Continued

PRODUCT TESTING

tors (a feature we like a great deal). Both also have an almost inaccessible belt tracking control knob.

So why is the *SB75* a better machine than the larger *SB8T*? The answer lies in Hitachi's method of accommodating the longer belt. With the *SB8T*, they screwed on a formed metal snout extension and used a longer front roller mechanism but didn't extend the length of the platen. The design flaw causes two problems. First, you can't sand very close to a corner, and, second, the machine tends to gouge.

MAKITA

Makita uses the same motors and handle designs on both their 21" (*9900B*) and 24" (*9924B*) belt sanders. They do, however, employ two totally different base castings. Both boast an easy-to-hold front T-handle and a rear handle that allows the operator to lay the tool on its back (without any brackets) for bench-top use. Both have excellent overall balance and plenty of power.

We also appreciate the fact that Makita obviously believes in plenty of cord. Each machine has an 18-footer, which is 10 to 12 feet more than any of the others we tested.

When using these machines, we did notice a couple of interesting things. The rear handle angle we

found to be somewhat arm-wearying when working at work-bench height. And with both of the machines we tested, the belt release levers, though well placed, had so much play they would ride out beyond the side of the machine (see the photo).

PORTER-CABLE

We found the 336 3"×21" and its dust-collector clone, the 337, well balanced and easy to control. The large front and rear handles make the machines comfortable to operate. We also like the high-quality, commercial-type switch, a feature not found on any of the other machines in our tests. The large, tracking control knob, though plenty far back, sticks out far enough that you can manipulate it easily while sanding.

Porter-Cable did not design their push-type belt release to completely release the belt.

Instead, once tension is released, you must click the motor on for a

The dust collector, one of the better ones on any of the belt sanders we tried, is up and out of the way and doesn't leak air where it attaches to the sander (some do leak). Because of the rear handle's design, neither the 336 nor the 337 lends itself to bench-top belt sanding. Porter-Cable told us their policy is that a portable tool is just that and should not be used as a bench tool.

RYOBI

The *B7075* 3"×21" belt sander and the *B7100* 3"×24" have identical drive trains, motors, handles, and dust collection systems, but different base castings and platens. The larger machine, with its faster belt speed, cuts large surface areas down to size quickly. (You'd want to be careful with it on smaller work.)

Though not built with as heavy materials as some of their foreign-made rivals, their cost reflects it. (They cost approximately 16% less than Makita.) They do, however, have a nice feel, with the weight well distributed.

We found the tension-release lever nicely accessible and, although



moment to get the belt to slide off. To replace the belt, you slip it over the rollers, release the front roller, flip the switch, and the belt will ride into position. The system works, but it takes some getting used to.

it has considerable play, it stays behind the plane of the platen's edge. A unique tracking control knob resides on the front deck of the sander, a location making it easy to reach and manipulate. We also like the easy-to-grasp handle, but its shape isn't as comfortable as the T-handle shape on other machines.

SEARS

Of all sanders we tested, only Sears sells one with a 4"×24" belt within our \$200 limit—the 1178. A heavy brute, this machine is much too large for many home craftsman applications, but it does have two favorable points.

First, it's large enough to do big jobs quickly. It did a great job on sanding glued-up panels for a desk and a large solid oak tabletop. Because of the generous size of the platen and the extra inch of sanding belt, the machine rode smoothly over these large surfaces with little effort.

The other advantage is its available bench stand (see page 56 for a look at it). This accessory lets you



1178



1175



1170

position the sander at several different angles and has a worktable/end stop built into it. The stand also fits other Sears belt sanders, but we feel the 4"×24" model makes the best use of it.

The 1172 (not shown) and its dust bag-equipped look-alike, the 1175, handle well and have good balance. The handles on these, and the other Sears sanders, make controlling the machines an easy matter.

The 1170 3"×21" belt sander features an interesting three-roller design. A belt-drive tool, it has the motor mounted inside the belt for low weight distribution, much in the manner of the Black & Decker 3"×24" model. Though lightweight, this machine handled well and cut evenly.

On most belt sanders with the dust-collection option, the dust outlet port is built into the motor housing. Sears, on the other hand, has two models—the 1175 and the 1178—with side-mount dust collectors. When using these machines, we found these collectors bulky and in the way.

SKIL

The 593 2½"×16" and 603 3"×18" "Sandcat" models look almost identical. Designed for one-hand operation, both have an auxiliary knob that is removable. And both performed nicely on vertical and over-the-head jobs and were useful inside cabinets. Sanding large flat surfaces such as tabletops with them, though, would take a great deal of time.

Located at the front of the 593, on the left side, are easily accessible controls for both tension release and tracking. The larger 603 uses Skil's new "autotrack" system, which keeps the belt in alignment with the edge of the platen without any operator adjustment. At first, we had some amount of trouble with the belt running off the rollers, but after adjusting the automatic system, it ran fairly true.

Both the 593 and the 603 have all-gear drive trains, with the motor mounted at the very rear of each.



595



593



603

This design creates some problems in our opinion. When operating these back-heavy models, you must continually push down on the front to compensate for the poor weight distribution. We also had trouble with both machines at the edge of work. We had to be extra-careful to keep them from rocking over the edge and beveling it.

By far the best belt sander of the three in this group, the old-style 595 3"×21" boasts an all-cast aluminum housing, and costs about as much as the other two put together (it's worth it).

One of the best-balanced machines we looked at, the 595 has well-shaped, easy-on-the-wrist handles, an up-and-out-of-the-way dust bag, and an easily adjusted tracking control knob.

Although just under 8 pounds, this sander doesn't seem too light to handle the larger pieces. And being so simple to control, it works quite well on face frames and other narrow items. ■

Project Showcase

There's a lot of quality wood-working being done these days, and we'd like to show it off. In each issue of **WOOD**, we'll devote this space to projects submitted by our readers. Until they start coming in, we're showing the work of staff, friends, and acquaintances. To send in your projects, see the instructions at the end of this article.



A. Home Bar

John Kleindienst, of Jefferson City, Missouri, wouldn't settle for less than an ornate pub-style bar for his basement. Four years and piles of sawdust later, he had it. An accomplished woodworker, John built it in five stages, each offering new challenges to his skill. The lazy "s" handrail consists of 260 band-sawed pieces glued together.

The 30"X30" laurel wreath and gothic scrolls (see inset) are of maple, and took nine weeks with an electric hand rotary to carve. Grape clusters atop the back bar were individually cut, then carved before gluing into place because that method added dimension.

Except for the hand-beveled cabinet door glass and brass foot rails, which were purchased, John handcrafted everything and estimates there are more than 2,000 pieces of wood in the completed bar and stools. John worked from a design drafted by his mother.

B. Wall Clock

Using scrap walnut left over from a larger project, Jim Harrold, Des Moines, Iowa, created this striking timepiece. The backplate is of edge-joined 1X4s rounded with a band saw then sanded smooth. The front piece is solid walnut, routed in back to a 2" depth to accept the



A.



B.



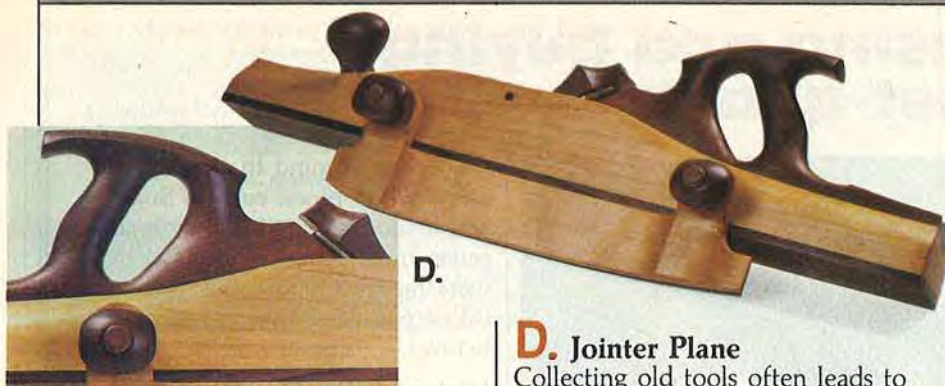
C.

movement. Jim finished his clock with a penetrating Danish oil, then a spray coat of polyurethane varnish for a slight sheen.

C. Computer Center

Inexpensive, but completely functional were the guidelines set by Jim Downing, Des Moines, Iowa, when he decided to build a station for his

home computer. Its overall dimensions are 44" high X 23½" deep X 40" long. The work surface height is 26 inches. End panels are made of ¾" plain-sliced red oak plywood with matching edge tape. Particleboard, covered one side with black plastic laminate, the other



D. Jointer Plane

Collecting old tools often leads to making them yourself. This is what happened to Jerry Tow, Ames, Iowa. Now his hobby is building tools, such as the jointer plane shown here. Measuring 22" long \times 8" high \times 2½" wide, it's made from solid stock, not built up. The throat and detachable fence are maple; the handles walnut; and the sole is ebony.

Jerry believes wood planes perform better than metal ones. They're lighter, have 50 percent less friction with the surface, and cut better, especially when you fit them



F. Child's Crib



up the outer ring of this 44" diameter game table. Carson Ode, Des Moines, Iowa, templated, cut, and assembled the top in quarter sections, numbering each piece as he went. The ¾" solid oak center circle insets the ring and provides a recess that accepts the base. Carson built the base in barrel stave fashion, using circular plywood braces inside. Oak boards are dadoed in back to fit against the braces and the eight oak legs, which were band-sawed to shape. For ultimate protection, he finished the table with a polyurethane varnish.

F. Child's Crib

Toys, clothes, and linens are within easy reach in the combination crib/storage unit built by George Granseth, also of Des Moines, Iowa. The rigid crib frame with spindles all around is of red oak with corner joints mortised and tenoned, then screwed for security. George made the spindles ¾" square, then used a jig to form dowels at the ends of each. Once frame and spindles were assembled, he rounded the inside faces with a router and ¼" bit.

A two-drawer base attaches to the frame at the corners. Made of plywood and covered with plastic laminate, its top supports the regular size 53" \times 28" child's mattress.

Wooden cribs parts are finished with nontoxic Danish oil. ■

To Submit Your Projects: Send a 35-mm color slide, with the project as the focal point in a simple background. No people, please! Include a capsule description—materials used, special joinery techniques, finish, etc. *WOOD* will pay \$25 for published projects. Unless otherwise requested, we will keep the slides.

Send to:

Project Showcase
WOOD Magazine
Better Homes and Gardens®
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

with balance sheet, was used for the shelves and large drawers.

Adjustable in height and angle, the TV/monitor shelf also will lay flush with work surface. Other shelves move up or down, and can accommodate disk drives.

with old laminated steel irons, as he has. Besides, he says, you can make them to fit your hands.

E. Gaming Table

Two-inch-thick wedges of oak and teak, edge-joined with splines, make

choosing and buying cabinet-quality lumber

 Print this article

The wood used for furniture and other fine projects differs in many ways from lumberyard 2x4s. Here's where you find out how and why.

Long-time woodworkers have learned through experience the importance of choosing their lumber carefully. They know which species perform well in certain situations, which thicknesses are needed for various projects, and dozens of other important things about choosing and using this most intriguing material. This article attempts to share some of that hard-won knowledge with you.

The first thing to realize about cabinet-quality lumber is that the rules you probably know about ordering dimension lumber (the type you use for carpentry work) don't apply. Sizing, grading, ordering — they're all different.



Also keep in mind that except for a few white pines, such as Sugar and Idaho, redwood, and aromatic cedar, most of the time you'll be working with hardwoods. (See the list of popular lumber species below.)

Understanding Moisture Content

All cabinet-grade lumber begins as a "green" board that's been mill-sawed from a freshly felled tree. The moisture content of a green board will be 28 percent or greater, making it unsuitable for woodworking, since all wood shrinks, warps, and splits as it dries.

To remove moisture from green boards, most manufacturers air-dry and kiln-dry them. Air-drying reduces the moisture content naturally—workers stack the slabs in such a way that air circulates between the separated layers of boards. Air-drying lowers the moisture level to between 12 and 17 percent. (This is acceptable for outdoor construction, but don't make any interior projects using air-dried material.)

Kiln-drying takes over where air-drying leaves off. Large ovenlike kilns with carefully controlled temperatures reduce the moisture content to between 6 and 9 percent, the ideal range for interior projects.

With few exceptions, such as dense woods like ebony, which usually are air-dried, retail hardwood dealers sell only kiln-dried lumber. It's stored, and sold, indoors under roof where the elements won't affect it.

When you purchase kiln-dried lumber, store it indoors lying flat on dry sticks of scrap or hardboard. Never lay it directly on concrete because it will absorb excessive moisture. If left exposed to the elements outdoors, kiln-dried lumber can become useless for fine cabinetry. In most cases, though, moisture absorbed will be of the surface type, and the boards will

Commonly Used Species

Species	Characteristics	Relative Cost
Ash (White)	Broad grain pattern, strong, easy to bend, easy to work, tends to split.	Moderate
Birch	Finishes well, can be made to resemble more expensive woods.	Moderate
Cherry	Machines and finishes well, though it has a tendency to burn when sawed or routed.	Moderate
Genuine Mahogany	Works and finishes well, relatively easy to work.	Moderate
Philippine Mahogany (Red Lauan)	Easy to work, coarse texture, finishes well.	Inexpensive
Maple (Hard)	Most adaptable of all hardwoods, takes stain and works well.	Moderate
Oak (Red & White)	Strong, heavy, finishes well, difficult to shape.	Moderate
Pine (Sugar, Eastern, Idaho)	Finishes well, easy to work.	Expensive (Clear Grades)
Poplar	Moderately easy to work, finishes well, fairly weak, doesn't hold nails well.	Inexpensive
Redwood	Easy to work, lightweight, finishes well.	Varies By Grade
Walnut	Strong, durable, works and finishes well, fine grain.	Expensive

BUYMANSHIP BASICS

Standardized Lumber Thicknesses and Uses

Thickness				Uses
Quarter Designation	Nominal	Actual	Pine	
5/8	5/8" material	1/2" or 7/16"	same	Laminating, drawer sides and backs
4/4	1" material	25/32" or 3/4"	same	Majority of work, face frames, shelves, and making up sides for width, jigs
5/4	1 1/4" material	1 1/16"	1 5/32"	Table and other tops, furniture parts
6/4	1 1/2" material	1 5/16"	1 13/32"	Moldings, leg to rail construction and bases
8/4	2" material	1 3/4"	1 13/16"	Framing members, table legs, workbenches, turning

return to their former dryness after storage time in the shop.

How Cabinet-Grade Lumber Is Sized

Unlike dimension lumber, which is milled to industry-established nominal thicknesses, widths, and lengths, most cabinet-quality stock comes in random widths and lengths to keep waste to an absolute minimum. In addition, since all furniture has different dimensions, there's no need for dimensionalized stock.

Thickness, though, has been standardized. As you can see from the chart above, thickness is expressed in different ways. Don't be confused by this; remember that the quarter designation and the nominal thickness are the same animal.

When you order cabinet-quality lumber, you'll receive a board as long or longer and as wide or wider than the item ordered. The thickness (if surfaced) will be close to that listed in the chart.

Buying by the Board Foot

Until the late 1800s, lumber was sold by the pound. Under that system, dry boards were less expensive than green wood. So obviously something had to be done.

The system of measurement that evolved centers around the *board foot*, a measurement that covers all the dimensional variables of cabinet-grade lumber — thickness, width, and length.

Today, when you purchase this type of lumber, you buy it by the board foot. Even if the dealer has the boards already priced, he arrived at those prices by first figuring the number of board feet each contained. It's a good practice to double-check the dealer's figures. To do this and also to help you estimate your lumber needs, you should learn how to figure board feet.

A board foot, simply, is equal to 144 cubic inches of wood. Think of it as a piece 1 inch thick and 12 inches square. Since board footage is always calculated in quarters of an inch thickness, starting at no less than 1 inch (even if you order less than an inch, you'll pay for the 1-inch thickness), a 5/4 board 6 inches wide and 72 inches long would be figured like this: 1.25 (thickness) × 6 (width) × 72 (length) = 540. Divide 540 by 144 to determine the number of board feet in the stock. If the board length is stated in feet rather than inches, use the same method but divide your total by 12 instead of 144.

How Cabinet-Quality Lumber Is Graded

Unlike dimension lumber, which manufacturers grade according to its use in construction as full width and length members, hardwood is graded according to the expected number of clear face cuts a board will yield. And, since most hardwood is expected to be made into furniture, these cuts will be from 2 to 7 feet long. For more information on the hardwood grading system, which was developed by

Lumber Grades

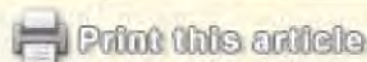
Grade	Characteristics
HARDWOODS First and Seconds (FAS)	The best grade. Boards usually 6" and wider, 8' and longer. Almost clear. Yields 83 1/3 percent of clear face cuttings 4" or wider by 5' or longer and 3" or wider by 7' or longer.
Selects	Boards are 4" and wider, 6' and longer. One side is FAS, the other is No. 1 Common. Yields 83 1/3 percent clear face cuttings.
No. 1 Common (Thrift Grade)	Boards are 3" and wider, 4' and longer. Economical alternative for some uses. Yields 66 2/3 percent of clear face cuttings 4" or wider by 2' or longer and 3" or wider by 3' or longer.
SOFTWOODS C Select and Better	Minor imperfections.
D Select	A few sound defects.
3rd Clear	The best shop grade. Acceptable for cabinets. Well-placed knots allow for high percentage of clear cuts.
No. 1 Shop	More knots and fewer clear cuts than 3rd Clear.
Nos. 2 and 3 Common	The so-called shelving grades. No. 2 has fewer knots than No. 3.

For more information contact:

National Hardwood Lumber Association, Box 34518, Memphis, TN 38134
Western Wood Products Association, 1500 Yeon Bldg., Portland, OR 97204

Continued on page 94

3 worthwhile accessories you can buy



Ripstrate

If you do a fair amount of ripping of stock to width, you might well want to invest in this terrific accessory. The Ripstrate holds the stock flat and tight against the fence for smooth, trouble-free work. It's easy to adjust for various stock thicknesses (in fact, one setting will handle most thicknesses you're likely to use) and it even has an antikickback device built in.

To use it, you have to make an auxiliary fence from a 2x4 or other length of straight board a couple of inches thick, with a couple of holes drilled in it to receive two metal posts on the base of the Ripstrate. After that, you just clamp the whole thing to your saw fence with a thumbscrew. You can position the rollers as shown in the photo, or even over the saw blade if you're ripping thin strips.

The Ripstrate works on radial arm saws as well, and can be positioned a number of different ways along the fence, depending on the width of the workpiece.

The price is \$59.50 plus \$3.50 shipping. You can order this accessory from Fisher Hill Products, 1 Fisher Hill, Fitzwilliam, NH 03447. 603/585-6883.

Universal Jig

The universal jig lets you make precisely and safely all kinds of saw cuts that would otherwise be tough and dangerous to make—tenons, mitered tenons, half laps, and so forth. With the jig, you get two clamps and two small "fences" that can be bolted into the face through a series of holes, so your workpiece can be held in almost any imaginable position.

The base of the jig swivels as well, so the fence can be positioned parallel with the blade or at right angles to it, and as far from the blade as necessary to make the cut. A handy scale on the base helps you get it all lined up with a minimum of effort.

A bar secured to the underside of the base rides in the miter groove on the saw table to slide the work through the saw. The bar fits saws with 3/4-inch-wide, 3/8-inch-deep miter grooves.

The jig is made from cast aluminum and has a knob on the back for easy handling. This product is a real temper and finger saver, and well worth the money. You can get one from Sears, catalog number 9 HT 3236. The price is \$32.99 plus shipping.

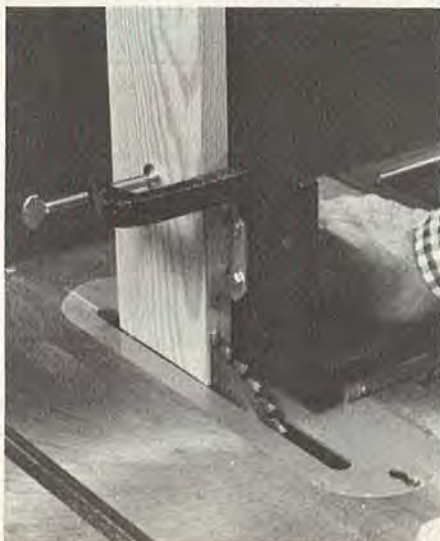
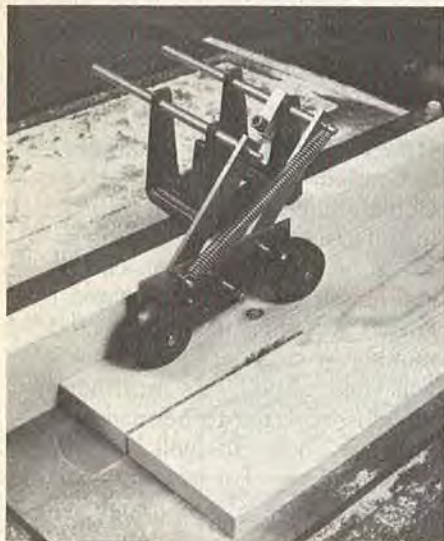
Biesemeyer T-Square Home Shop Saw Fence

Until recently, making sure that the rip fence is aligned properly with the blade before making a cut was routine and time-consuming. But the folks at Biesemeyer now have a fence they say is accurate to within 1/32". We can't dispute their claim.

A less expensive adaptation of their contractor's fence, the Super 40 fits all brands of stationary table saws, and when properly adjusted, lets you set up for your rip cuts quickly and with confidence. You'll have to make an extension table and leg assembly to which to fasten the rails and guides (or order the parts from Biesemeyer).

When ordering, you need to specify the brand and model number of your saw, its blade size, and whether you want the fence to be to the left or right of the blade. Authorized Biesemeyer dealers will help you determine what you need.

Price for the 40" cutting-capacity T-Square Home Shop Saw Fence System is \$209 (table extra). Other sizes, systems available. At dealers or order from Biesemeyer Manufacturing, Inc., 216 S. Alma School Rd., #3, Mesa, AR 85202. Phone toll free 800/782-1831.



You may not be able to
make beautiful music, but
you can make these stylish
hexagonal speakers!

handsome hexagonal speakers

NOTE: If you like the idea of a high performance speaker system, but don't care for the high-tech look of the ones we built, we've included the design alternative at right for you to consider. It's the same speaker enclosure with a base, grille fabric in the side openings, and a solid top. You also may want to use the same species of wood throughout to achieve a more traditional furniture look. The top shown could be leather, plastic laminate, or wood.

 [Print this article](#)



Design: Kim Downing
Photograph: Bob Calmer

Beautiful sound from a beautiful sight! Now you can enjoy your favorite music on our favorite speaker design. Built and tested in our shop, these walnut and holly freestanding hexagonal speakers provide quality sound reproduction at a fraction of the cost of similar-quality store-bought speakers.

Continued

FURNITURE PROJECT

Cutting diagram



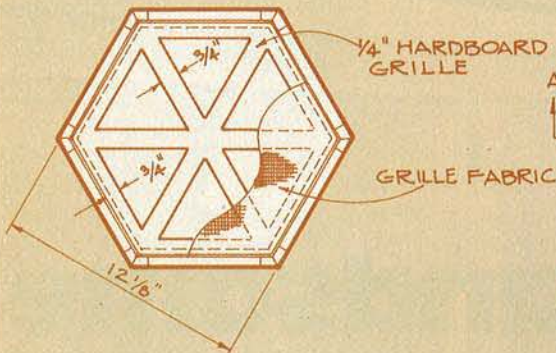
$\frac{3}{4}$ " X $2\frac{1}{2}$ " X 72" HOLLY



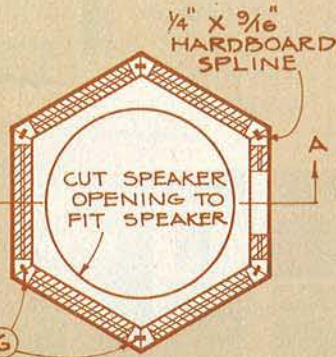
$\frac{3}{4}$ " X $3\frac{1}{2}$ " X 48" HOLLY



$\frac{3}{4}$ " X $3\frac{1}{2}$ " X 36" WALNUT

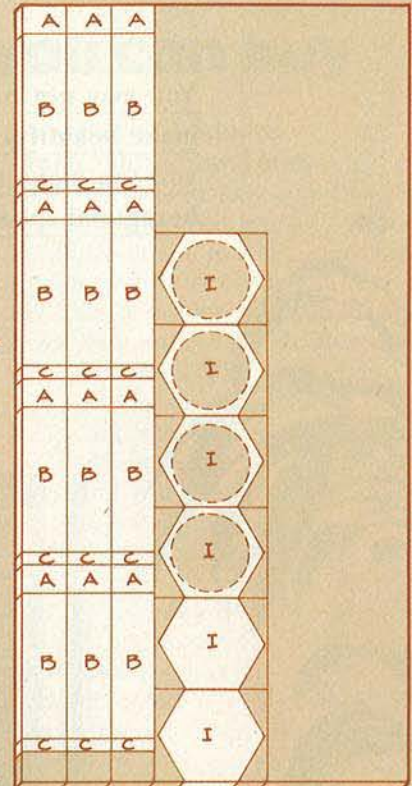


TOP VIEW

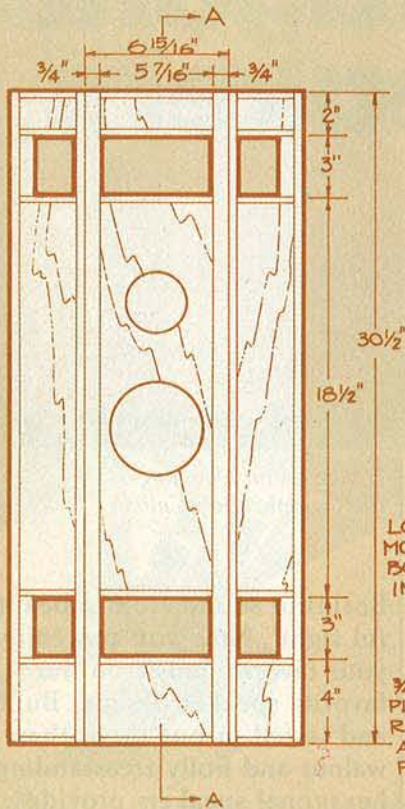


TOP SECTION B-B

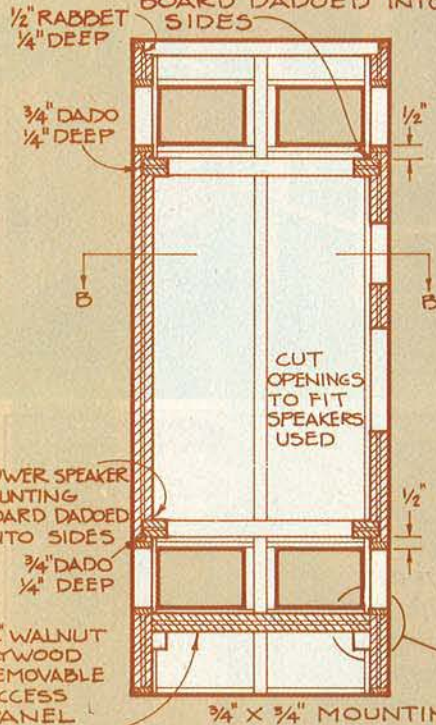
$\frac{3}{4}$ " WALNUT PLYWOOD SPEAKER MOUNTING BOARD DADOED INTO SIDES



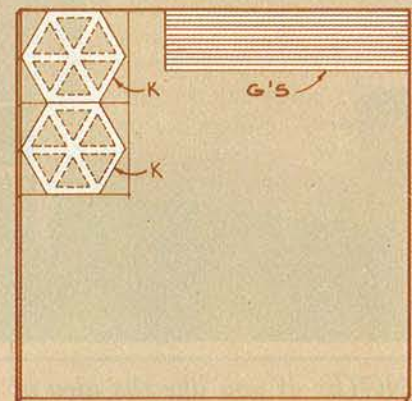
$\frac{3}{4}$ " X 48" X 96" WALNUT PLYWOOD



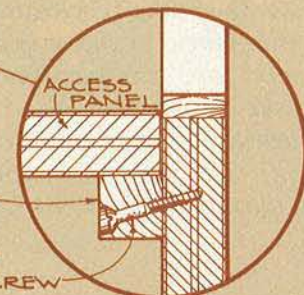
FRONT VIEW



SIDE SECTION A-A



$\frac{1}{4}$ " X 48" X 48" HARDBOARD



NO. 8 X 1 1/4" F. H. WOOD SCREW

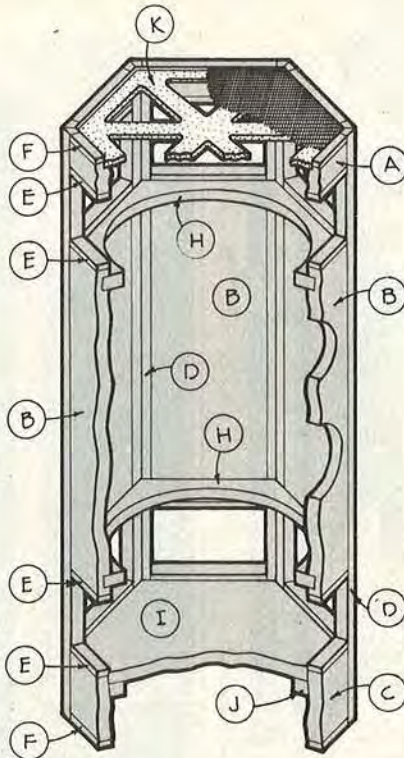
FURNITURE PROJECT

Bill of Materials (for 2 speakers)

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	3/4"	5 7/16"	1 1/2"	walnut plywood	12
B	3/4"	5 7/16"	18"	walnut plywood	12
C	3/4"	5 7/16"	3 1/2"	walnut plywood	12
D	3/4"	7 7/8"	30 1/2"	holly	24
E	3/4"	1/4"	5 7/16"	holly	48
F	3/4"	1/4"	5 7/16"	walnut	24
G	1/4"	3/16"	29"	hardboard splines	12
H	3/4"	13"	13"	walnut plywood	4
I	3/4"	13"	13"	walnut plywood	2
J	3/4"	3/4"	5"	holly	12
K	1/4"	13"	13"	hardboard	2

*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: 2-10" polypropylene air suspension woofers, 2-10" passive radiators (Radio Shack Optumus 10 40-2028), 2-soft dome midranges (sealed), 2-polypropylene tweeters (sealed), 2-3-way crossovers, white glue, 12-#8x1 1/4" flathead wood screws, grille fabric, penetrating oil finish, 1" acoustical insulation, spray adhesive, preformed bead caulking, staples (optional)



3 Glue and clamp the holly edging (D) to the panels. We used 3" spacer blocks to ensure the correct spacing between each panel's sections.

4 Trim the panels to 30 1/2".

5 Sand each panel smooth, being extremely careful not to sand through the walnut veneer.

Assembling the Enclosures

1 Find the vertical center of each panel and measure from the center point to mark the cutoff line



Cutting the Panel Pieces

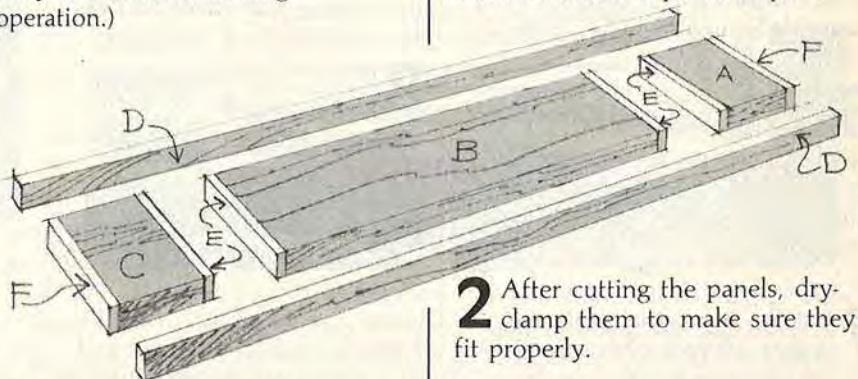
1 Start by ripping three 6" wide x 96" long pieces from the walnut plywood. (Before ripping, check the factory edge on the plywood; saw or joint it, if necessary.)

2 Crosscut each length into four 23 7/8" lengths. Next, cut each length into pieces A, B, and C, using the cutting diagram for reference. (We used a stop block to make sure all the A's were the same length, and so on.) Note: To maintain flow of grain and uniform color, you'll want to keep the parts in the order shown in the cutting diagram.

3 Rip parts D, E, and F to width. Cut the holly edging (D) to 31 1/2". Cut E and F to 6". Before you do, though, check the thickness of the boards you're using. If necessary, joint them down to the same thickness as the plywood.

Constructing the Panels

1 Glue the walnut and holly trim pieces (E,F) to the plywood pieces (A,B,C), sandwich-fashion (see the panel assembly sketch), using pipe clamps to exert pressure. (Make sure to keep the edging and plywood flush; we weren't careful enough and had to spend a lot of time routing the edging flush—a risky and time-consuming operation.)



2 Trim all holly-edged plywood panels to 5 7/16" wide.

at both edges of each panel. (You want to have 3/4" of holly edging on each side after cutting.) Before bevel-ripping the panel's edges to 30 degrees, check for proper angle of cut by making some test cuts on scrap stock and by clamping up with a web clamp as shown in the photo above. Adjust and recut, if necessary. Also, check the alignment of the rip fence to the saw blade to ensure a parallel rip.

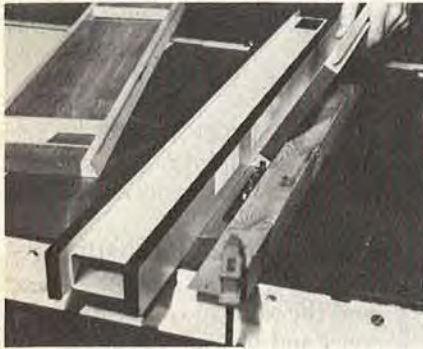
2 After cutting the panels, dry-clamp them to make sure they fit properly.

3 Cut 1/4" stopped grooves 5/16" deep in the holly edging, as

—Continued

FURNITURE PROJECT

shown in the photo below, to receive splines. Cut them to within $1\frac{1}{2}$ " of the top of the panels and all the way to the bottom.



4 Cut a groove to accept the speaker wires along one edge of one panel as shown in wire groove detail. See page 94.

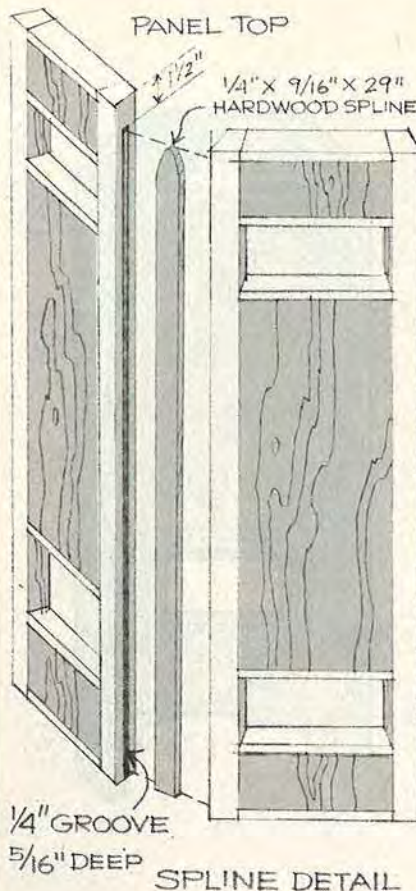
5 Cut a $\frac{1}{2}$ " rabbet $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep across the top of each panel as shown in photo below. Also cut



$\frac{3}{4}$ " dados $\frac{1}{4}$ " deep to accommodate the speaker mounting boards. (We used a stop on the radial arm saw when dadoing to ensure dado alignment for glue up.)

6 Cut twelve $\frac{1}{4}$ " \times $\frac{9}{16}$ " \times 29" splines (G). Shape the top of each spline to conform to the shape of the top of the spline groove (see spline detail at the top of the next column).

7 Cut the hexagonal mounting boards (H) to 13" square. To cut the hexagon, set the dry-clamped cabinet upside down on the 13" square walnut plywood and



trace the inside rabbeted dimension. Cut the marked hexagonal line, and then cut out the center to fit the speaker. Trim off the corners of the mounting boards to allow for splines. Check the fit of the mounting boards in the dados. (We found that for easier gluing and clamping, it's best to cut the mounting boards slightly undersize to allow for some play from side to side.) Notch one corner of the bottom mounting board to allow the speaker wires to pass through.

8 Re-clamp the cabinets dry before gluing to check for proper fit of the bevel joints, mounting boards, and splines.

9 Glue up the speaker enclosures, using 6 band clamps per unit as shown in the photograph. We used white glue to allow for additional working time to assemble and clamp the units together. We also found it helpful to have an extra pair of hands available for this step.



(Be sure to place waxed paper under each band clamp so the glue doesn't make contact with the clamp straps.)

Finishing Touches

1 Remove the clamps and the excess glue, then sand the enclosures (inside and out) smooth.

2 Lay out and cut the removable bottom access panel (I). To do this, place the cabinet right-side-up on a 13" plywood square and trace the inside dimension. Cut the marked line and then cut the glue blocks (J) to size. Glue the blocks to the access panel and screw mount to side panels as shown in access panel detail. See page 70.

3 Finish as desired. To lessen the chances of the enclosures warping over time, be sure to finish both the inside and outside. We used Watco Danish Oil.

4 Lay out and cut the $\frac{1}{4}$ " hardboard grille (K) to size. Spray paint the grille black and cover it with black grille fabric. We used a spray adhesive to attach the fabric to the hardboard grille.

5 Cut holes in the vertical panels to accept the speakers. Wire

Continued on page 94

Vienna Regulator Wall Clock



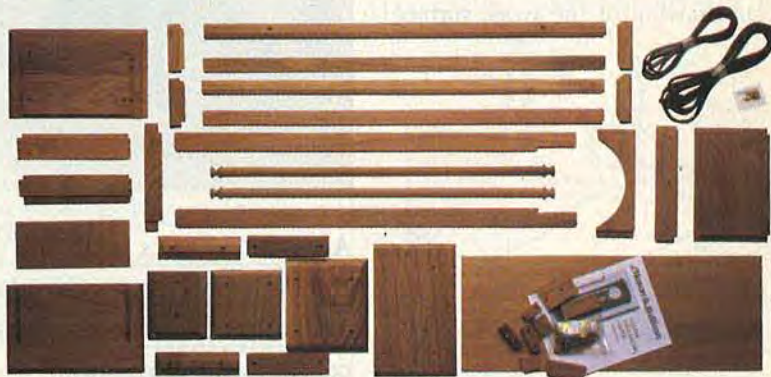
A regular feature, *Kit Builder* is compiled on the basis of our shop experience in actually assembling the products we feature. In addition, we evaluate them on the following: quality of assembly instructions, quality of materials, and how well the parts are machined.

 [Print this article](#)

When it comes to instructions, Mason & Sullivan must have written the book. The instructions for their Vienna Regulator Wall Clock were easy to read, understandable, and took us through assembly step-by-step. Additional helpful information included diagrams of screw sizes, drill bit sizes for starter and clearance holes, and (for the novice) some handy definitions of applicable woodworking terms. There's also an exploded-view drawing accompanying the parts list and several more sketches to help explain the step-by-step. The hints and advice for pre-assembly are nice touches, too.

Checking off what came in the UPS-shipped kit package, we found there were a few extra parts over what was actually needed—hinge screws, brads, and wood plugs. To our disappointment, one of the machined walnut base pieces was misshaped, but a telephone call resulted in a no-argument replacement, which took five days to receive. The rest of the walnut cabinet parts were of excellent quality, without imperfections. With one minor exception—removing less than 1/32 inch off a rabbet to get a tight fit—the parts went together without a hitch.

Besides sandpaper to finish the wood, we needed an assortment of spring, bar, and C-clamps, plus a square, rule, awl, chisel, screwdriver, drill bits, and drill to complete the assembly. The manufacturer recommends using a slow-drying, liquid resin wood glue. Let it set the pace; you won't want to hurry through this kit. ■



This kit is available from Mason & Sullivan Co., Dept. W, 586 Higgins Crowell Road, West Yarmouth, Cape Cod, MA 02673. Telephone (617) 778-0475.

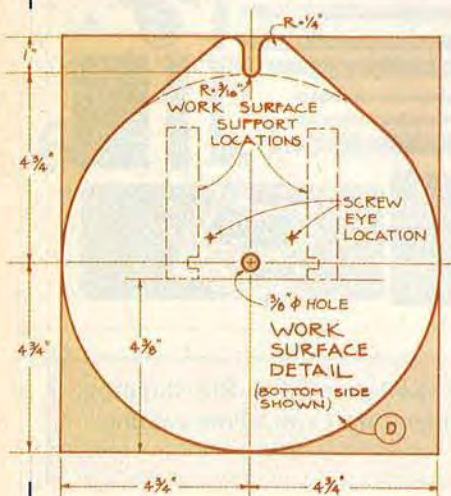
Cost of kit 7672 is \$234.50 plus \$7 to \$15 shipping. Glass, dial, and movement are extra. Free catalog upon request.

The Saw Table Assembly

5 Cut the work surface (D) to size. (Note: We edge-joined several narrower pieces of the stock together—alternating the end grain—to prevent possible cupping). Using the detail drawing of the work surface

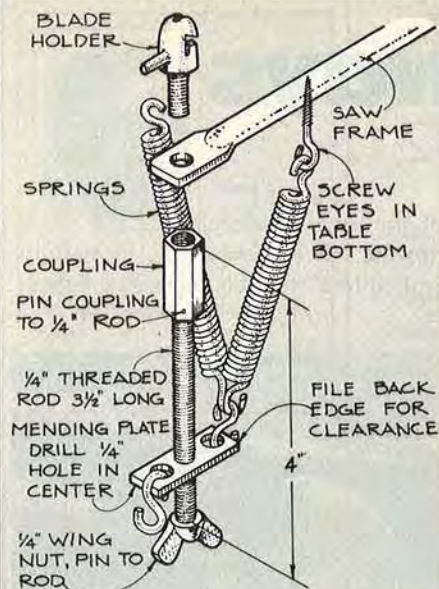


10 Prepare the threaded rod as shown in the detail, then run it up into the hole in the slide. (The



A back-to-basics tool that's great for cutting thin woods, plastic, and soft metals such as brass, copper, and aluminum.

[Print this article](#)



mending plate will fit into the notch you cut earlier.) Fit the slide into its grooves, then position the saw frame and screw it to the coupling.

11 Hang one of the S hooks from the mending plate and stretch the two springs between the S hook and the screw eyes.

The Treadle

1 Laminate the treadle (E) as shown in the exploded-view drawing.

Cutting diagram



3/4" X 11 1/4" 36"
MAPLE

2 Outline and cut the bottom of the laminated stock so it will rock on the ball of the treadle. Next, cut the treadle to fit your shoe.

3 Drill a 1/4" hole through the width of the treadle (E), and fit it with the 6" eyebolt. (A nut on both sides of the maple block holds the eyebolt in place.)

4 Measure the leather strap so it will fit around your shoe and will attach to both sides of the treadle. (Your shoe should fit snugly in the treadle and yet be able to be taken out with ease when you're done cutting.) Attach the leather strap with brass screws and finishing washers.

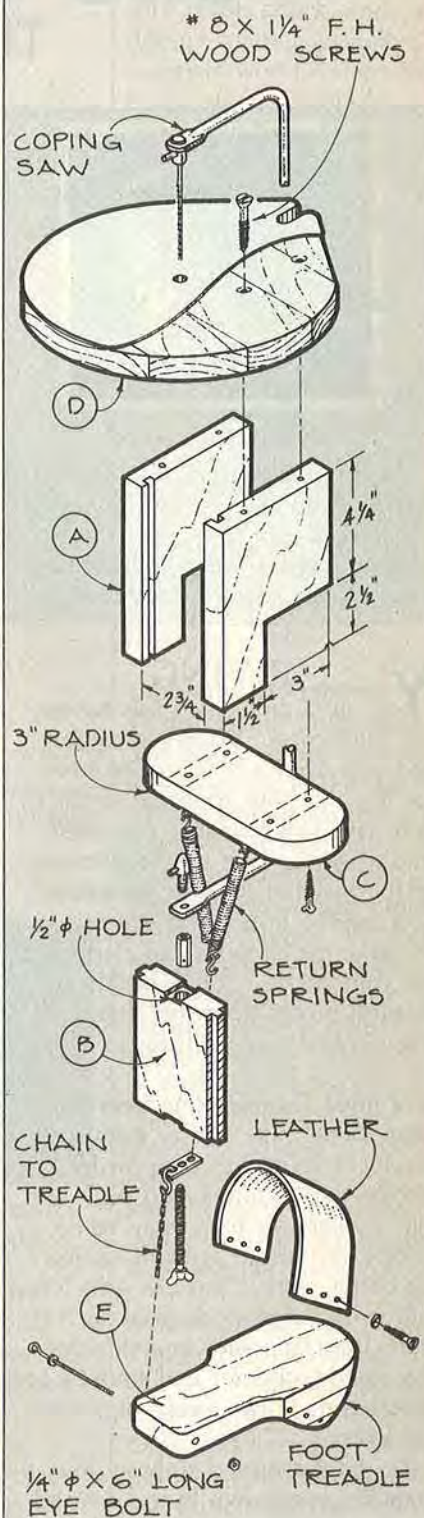
NOTE: To use the saw, fasten it to a workbench top with clamps. Connect one end of the chain to the hole in the mending plate and the other end to the eyebolt on the treadle via S hooks. Place your foot into the treadle and gently rock it (this will move the coping saw up and down). ■

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	3/4"	4 1/2"	6 3/4"	maple	2
B	3/4"	3 3/8"	4 3/8"	maple	1
C	3/4"	3"	7 1/4"	maple	1
D	3/4"	10 1/2"	9 1/2"	maple	1
E	1 7/8"	4 3/4"	11 1/2"	maple (lam.)	1


*Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: 1—Stanley coping saw (#15-104), 1—1/4" wing nut, 2—1/4" nuts, 2—3/8" x 3 3/4" long 18-gauge springs, 2—5/8" screw eyes, 1—2-hole Stanley mending plate (1/8" x 5/8" x 1 7/8"), 1—40" brass safety chain—size 0 (2 links/inch), 6—#5 brass finishing washers, 6—#5 x 3/4" brass flathead wood screws, 8—#8 x 1 1/4" flathead wood screws, 1—1/4" x 6" long eyebolt, 1—1/4" diam. x 3 1/2" long threaded rod, 2—1" S hooks, 1—1/4" x 7/8" long coupling, plastic laminate, contact cement, 1/8" x 3" x 11 1/4" leather scrap, woodworker's glue, paraffin



the old hand ways

THE PIONEER—PART 2

 [Print this article](#)



By Roy Underhill

Master housewright at Colonial Williamsburg, host of the highly successful P.B.S. series "The Woodwright's Shop," author, lecturer, and master craftsman.

Y RIVING

You are a pioneer in the American wilderness. Winter is coming and you need a house. The trees are big and your tools are small, so you have to be smart. You must find a way to turn the very nature of the material to your advantage. You use the fastest and easiest way to make the shingles and clapboards for your house. You make these smallest pieces from the largest trees, entirely by splitting.

You must choose your trees with care. Some, like elm or gum, can barely be split with gunpowder. Others that ordinarily do well, like oak, cypress, or pine, may be so knotty or twisted as to be useless for better work. You can split fence rails or building studs from such stuff, but clapboards and shingles that need to be flat and smooth can only be made from very big, very old trees.

Knots, the buried stubs of low branches overgrown by new wood, await you in the core of almost every tree. The grain of the wood must bend and flow around these obstructions like water around rocks in a rushing stream. But the larger and longer the tree grows, the more

the wood becomes like a deep flowing river: straighter, clearer, and more workable. You must learn to "read" the tree for the signs of these flaws that show as irregularities or spiraling in the bark.

You want to work the timber while it is still fresh. Wood works much easier when it is green, requiring only about two-thirds the effort to split as when it is dry. In addition, a log left lying around for very long is considered fair game by the bugs. Even the nicest-looking shingles won't do you much good if they are full of woodworm holes.

Once the tree is on the ground and crosscut to the appropriate lengths, you split the cylinder down the middle by driving an iron wedge near the edge of one end until the crack begins. After it's started, the crack may be continued by using "gluts," wedges made from dogwood or other tough stuff. With the log in half, continue to halve each of the pieces until they match the thickness of your upper arm. This is the size that is best worked by the long-handled wedge most commonly known as the froe.

The froe lives two lives. When you drive the dull blade into the end grain of the wood, it is working like a wedge. Driven in to the point where you can't strike it with the club any more, you continue the split down the length of the wood by using the froe as a lever, pushing or pulling the long handle to one side or the other. This simple leverage gives you the strength of ten.

Splitting wood may seem to be a "wild" process, one that, once begun, is uncontrollable. Splitting does tend to follow the natural grain of the wood, and this is one

of the great advantages of the process. The strength of the grain is kept intact and the surfaces created are less permeable to water. To



Oak splits best for shingles radially, across the growth rings. Cypress is just the opposite, and is riven out "flat" or tangential to the rings.

some extent, however, you can control the direction of the split as it progresses down the length of the wood. By bending one side of the wood more than the other, the split may be redirected to that side.

Shingle and clapboard makers commonly use a big forked limb, sometimes called a riving break, for this purpose. As you work the froe down the length of the wood, you place the thicker side down and push on it to give it an extra bend. You need this control to prevent ruining a piece by having the split prematurely "run out" to one side. This is good work, for spirit as well as body. Even Albert Einstein once commented that "Everyone likes to split wood—one sees the results immediately."

—Continued on page 90



Paul L.
McClure

Wood technologist, lecturer, owner of Wood World, a retail hardwood store in Tempe, Arizona, woodworking instructor, and former exotic hardwood buyer.

Brief History

Walnut was prized by the Mediterranean civilizations, not for its wood, but for the abundance of nuts the trees produced. During the Roman conquests, it was planted in what is now England, France, and Spain for this reason.

American pioneers used native walnut to make waterwheels and charcoal for gunpowder, and its bark and nut hulls for cloth dyes. Through World War I, airplane manufacturers found walnut to their liking for propellers.

While walnut was used to some extent for furniture, gunstocks, and other items prior to the 1600s, it was William and Mary furniture that cast it into the perpetual limelight.

Wood Identification

Of the 15 or so species of walnut found from China to the Black Sea, only three enjoy commercial importance in the United States. English Walnut (*Juglans regia*), a light-colored, yet beautifully patterned wood, is grown primarily for its nut crop. White walnut (*Juglans cinerea*), commonly called "butternut," though not as strong as other walnut species, has an attractive grain

Elegant and distinctive, rich in color and figure, and with working properties unequalled, walnut is reserved for the woodworker's finest projects. What's behind this exalted position and the matching price?



and working characteristics that make it a favorite with wood carvers. Black walnut (*Juglans nigra*), the most recognizable and famous, continues to hold down its place as the world's premier cabinet wood.

All walnut has very white sapwood. Partly to darken the whiter sapwood to a uniformly dark color, kiln operators who process black walnut

steam it prior to kiln-drying. This additional processing also makes the wood easier to stain, and adds to its cost.

Costly also are the veneers made from black walnut's great variety of figures—crotches, swirls, stumpwood, and burls.

Working Properties

Once kiln-dried and made into furniture, walnut has

a very low contraction and expansion ratio. While it is hard, strong, stiff, resists shock, and doesn't splinter, walnut surprises woodworkers by being quite suitable for steam bending. Walnut also works easily with both hand and power tools, and sands and finishes extremely well.

Uses in Woodworking

All commercial species of walnut have the desired properties for fine furniture, architectural woodwork, turning, and carving. Since walnut is highly shock resistant, it remains the traditional choice for gunstocks. And figured walnut veneers are popular in marquetry.

Cost and Availability

White walnut (butternut) and black walnut are commonly available through hardwood dealers, though black walnut normally comes in narrower and shorter lengths than other domestic lumber. Black walnut falls in the high-priced category due to demand, relative scarcity, and processing. At publication time, kiln-dried black walnut ranges between \$3.50 and \$5 per board foot for 4/4 stock (depending upon where you live), while butternut is \$1 less per board foot.

Source of Supply

The best black walnut comes from Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Missouri, Ohio, and Tennessee. Butternut grows from Wisconsin and Illinois eastward into the New England states. English walnut follows the same range, but the largest groves are in California, where nuts are commercially harvested. ■

8 GREAT GIFTS YOU CAN BUILD IN A WINK (OR TWO)



Print this article

The holidays usually get hectic — especially for woodworkers. With all those last-minute gift requests, you can fall behind schedule before you know it. Our in-a-hurry gift ideas will take the heat off — fast!

4-pack

1 Using a 2×8, cut part A to size. Round off all the sharp edges and corners, then sand the entire block smooth.

2 Transfer the pattern from the drawings to 1" grid paper, then use carbon paper to transfer the design to the stock. Locate all axle holes, window holes, and cut lines.

3 Drill $\frac{5}{16}$ " axle holes and $\frac{1}{2}$ " window holes.

4 Cut out the cars, using a band saw with a $\frac{1}{8}$ " blade. Work slowly and cut right on the line.

5 Transfer the pattern for the handle (B) onto a piece of contrasting stock and cut it out. Round off the handle edges with a rasp. Sand the cars and the handle; set them aside.

6 Add interest to the cars by making the $1\frac{1}{4}$ " wheels (C) from a contrasting wood. Using a $1\frac{1}{2}$ " hole saw, cut through the stock until the $\frac{1}{4}$ " pilot bit of the hole saw penetrates the opposite side of the stock. Remove the hole saw, then flip the stock over and finish the cut.

7 Glue and clamp the carrying case back together at the entry cut. After the glue has set up, remove the clamp, then drill and peg the seam with a $\frac{1}{4}$ " dowel.

Clamp the handle to the case and drill $\frac{1}{4}$ " dowel mounting holes. Remove the handle and apply glue to the

flat surfaces and to the dowels and glue the handle in place. After the glue has dried, sand the handle dowels and the seam dowel flush.

8 Drill $\frac{1}{4}$ " holes in the case. Insert cars and mark for catches, then drill $\frac{3}{8}$ " holes in the bottom of the cars to accept the catches. Plug the holes in the case with dowels.

9 Insert the axles (D), glue the wheels to the axles, and sand them flush after the glue has dried. Apply a nontoxic finish. Insert the bullet catches. ■

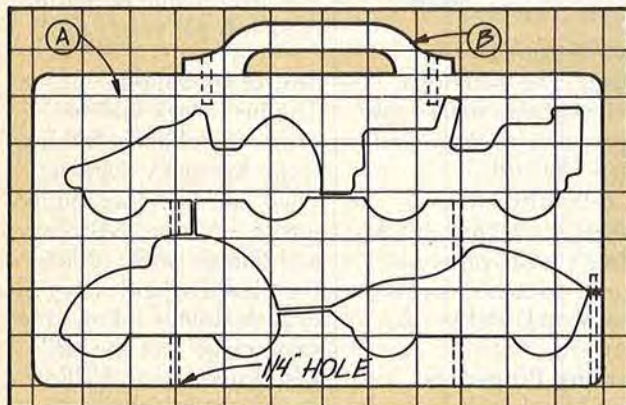


Design: Steve Baldwin
Photograph: George Ceolla

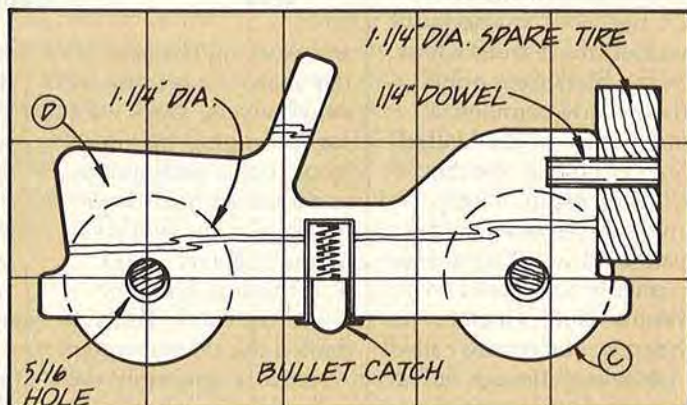
Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	1½"	6½"	12"	light wood	1
B	¾"	1¾"	5¾"	dark wood	1
C	½"	1¼" dia.		dark wood	17
D	¼" dia.		2⅝"	hardwood	8

Supplies: $\frac{1}{4}$ " dowel rod, 4—bullet catches (available at hardware stores) (for $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole)



EA. 5Q = 1"



EA. 5Q = 1"

spiffy spice rack

The Spice Containers

1 Cut the A and B pieces to size, as dimensioned in Bill of Materials, then glue and clamp up two 32"-long sandwiches, using two A's and one B in each sandwich. Carefully align all the pieces, and clamp at 4" intervals.

2 After the glue dries, remove the clamps and sand all surfaces. Trim the 2½" dimension to 2¼" to square your sandwiches. Now, cut each into seven 4"-long sections.

3 Draw diagonal lines from opposite corners on one end of each container to find the center point. Then, fashion a jig like the one shown below, clamp the jig and the containers as shown, and bore a 1¼" hole 3" deep in the center of each container.



Design: Marlen Kemmet
Photograph: George Ceolla

4 Clamp each container to a table, and using a ½" round-over router bit, round all the exterior edges.

5 Sand all surfaces smooth and label each container with dry-transfer lettering.

6 Finish all exterior surfaces with two or more coats of polyurethane varnish, sanding between coats with 0000 steel wool (be careful not to damage the lettering). Leave the interior unfinished or finish with cooking oil.

The Rack

1 Cut C, D, E, and F to size. (You'll need to resaw the F pieces to ¼" thickness.)

2 Cut ¾" dadoes ¼" deep in the C pieces as shown in the drawing. Fit the shelves (D) into the dadoes to check for a good fit. Then, glue and clamp pieces C and E together and allow the glue to dry. Scrape all surfaces smooth. Scribe a 1¼" radius on the top corners of the rack ends. Rough-cut the corners with a band saw, then smooth with a belt sander or disk sander. Now, rout the edges of the uprights with a ½" round-over bit.

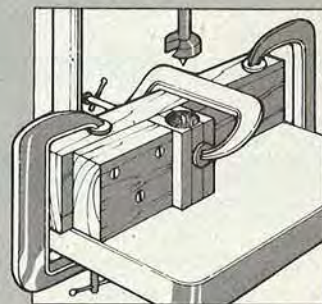
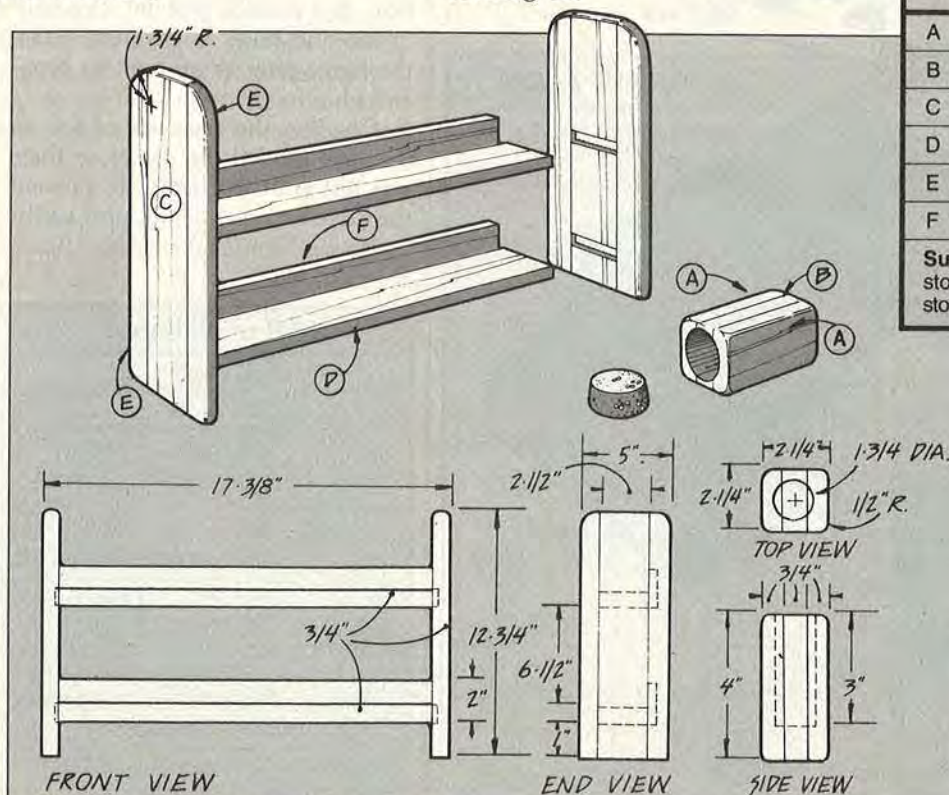
3 Glue and clamp the shelves between the ends, and do the same to the shelf uprights (F). Allow the glue to dry.

4 Sand all surfaces smooth with 100-, 150-, and 220-grit sandpaper. Remove any dust with a tack cloth, and finish the rack with two or more coats of polyurethane varnish. ■

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	¾"	2½"	32"	walnut	4
B	¾"	2½"	32"	oak	2
C	¾"	2½"	12¾"	oak	2
D	¾"	2½"	16¾"	oak	2
E	¾"	1¼"	12¾"	walnut	4
F	¼"	2"	15⅞"	walnut	2

Supplies: Dry-transfer lettering, cork stoppers (available at pottery supply stores) polyurethane varnish, cooking oil



playing card box

NOTE: You'll need some $\frac{1}{4}$ " walnut and oak stock to complete this project. You can either resaw or plane thicker stock to size or special-order the $\frac{1}{4}$ " material. We ordered ours from Constantine's, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461.



1 Cut the box bottom (A) and divider (D) to size. Cut the sides (B) and ends (C) to size, plus 1" in length. Then, cut dadoes in parts A and B to accept the divider.

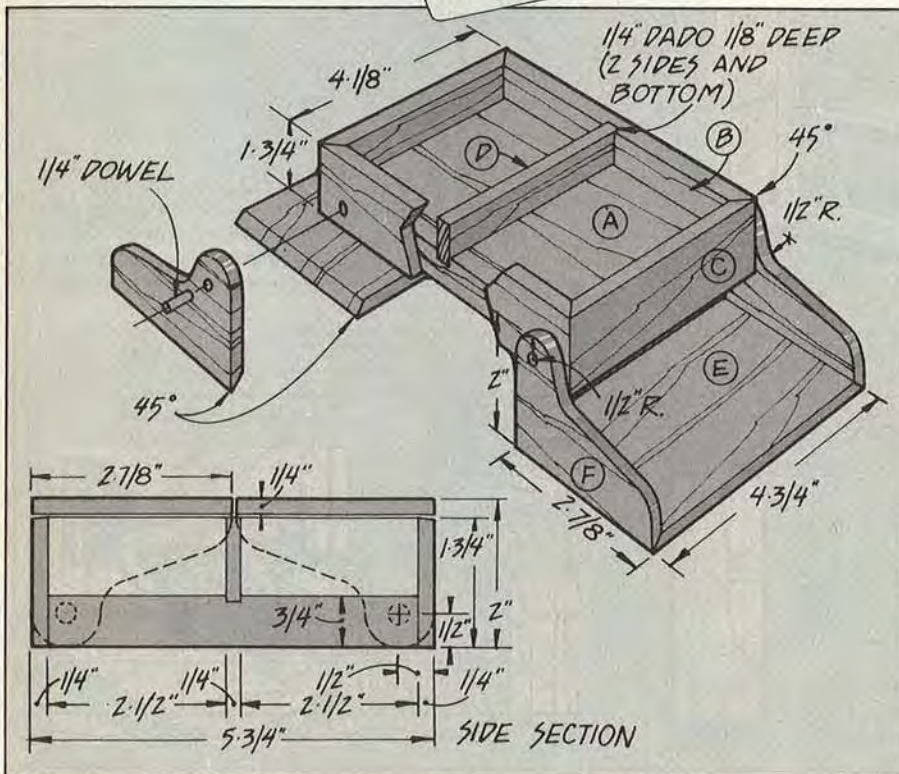
2 Miter-cut the ends of B and C (to finished length) then dry-fit the box parts to check for a good fit. Glue and clamp the box together.

3 Cut E and F to size. (We cut the two top pieces (E) from the same piece of material to ensure a pleasing, continuous grain pattern.) Mark the curves on the side pieces (F) as shown and cut to the finished shape. Mark the $\frac{1}{4}$ " hinge pin location in F and drill.

4 Bevel-cut the top pieces and the sides. When you're sure of a good fit, glue and clamp the covers. To clamp the covers, we planed down a 2x4, wrapped it in waxed paper, then glued and clamped the cover pieces to the 2x4 and to each other.

5 After the glue has dried, remove the clamps and set the covers on the box assembly. Mark the $\frac{1}{4}$ " hinge pin position through the holes of the covers onto the box, remove the covers and drill $\frac{1}{4}$ " into the box. Put a small amount of paraffin in the drill holes in the box. Cut the hinge pins, dry-mount to box, and glue to cover.

6 Chamfer the top ends of the box (C). We sanded the pieces so there was just enough friction to prevent the covers from opening too easily. Finish-sand the card box and finish with oil. ■

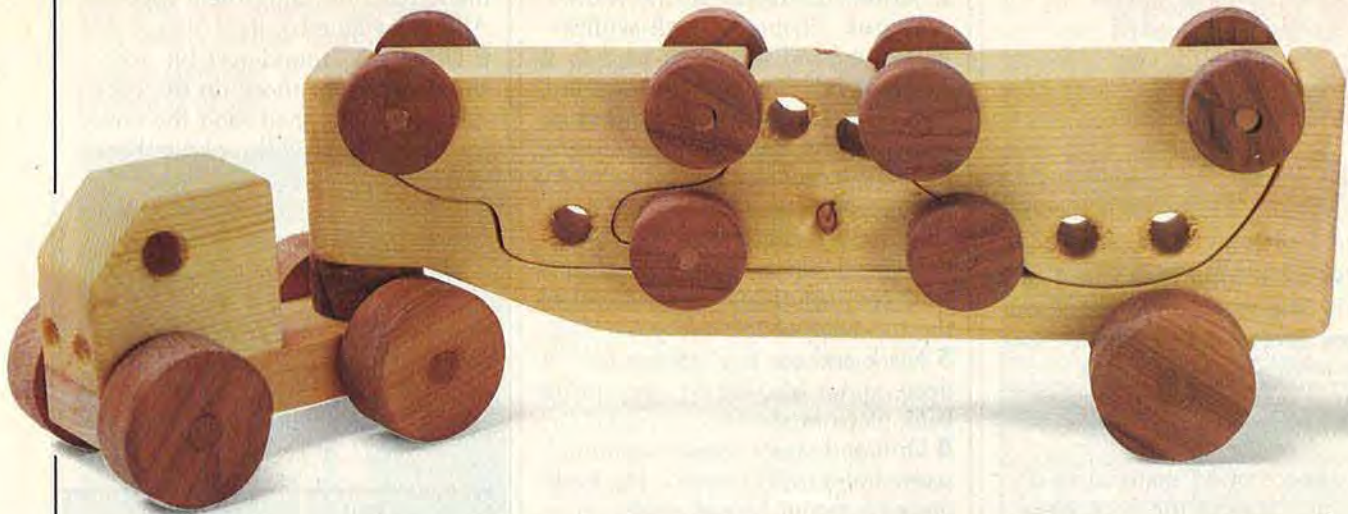


Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{3}{8}$ "	$5\frac{1}{4}$ "	walnut	1
B	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "	$5\frac{3}{4}$ "	walnut	2
C	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "	$4\frac{1}{8}$ "	walnut	2
D	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{8}$ "	$3\frac{13}{16}$ "	walnut	1
E	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	$4\frac{3}{4}$ "	$2\frac{7}{8}$ "	oak	2
F	$\frac{1}{4}$ "	2"	$2\frac{7}{8}$ "	oak	4

* Some parts are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

Supplies: woodworkers glue, $\frac{1}{4}$ " walnut dowel



long-haul transport

Real-life over-the-road tractor/trailer rigs fascinate most kids.

This pint-size transport should prove equally intriguing, as your favorite young'un wheels it to all sorts of imaginary destinations. It's made mostly from scrap 2x4.

1 Cut parts A, B, and C to size and sand all the surfaces smooth. Next, transfer the pattern from the drawings to tracing paper, then use carbon paper to transfer the pattern to

the stock. (Be sure to locate all holes on the stock.)

2 Drill the $\frac{3}{16}$ " axle holes and the $\frac{1}{2}$ " window holes for the cars. Then, drill the $\frac{3}{16}$ " headlight holes and $\frac{1}{2}$ " window holes for the cab. Back up the stock with scrap wood to prevent chip-out while drilling.

3 Using a band saw or jigsaw, cut the cab to its final shape. Glue and clamp the cab to the base. After the glue dries, sand the cab, then drill the $\frac{3}{16}$ " axle holes.

4 Cut out the trailer body and cars, using a band saw with a $\frac{1}{8}$ " blade

or a jigsaw. Cut the axle support out of the waste stock from the front of the trailer. Glue and clamp the support to the trailer, then sand the trailer and all the cars.

5 Drill a $\frac{3}{16}$ " axle hole for the trailer axle, then drill the $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole for the hitch pin.

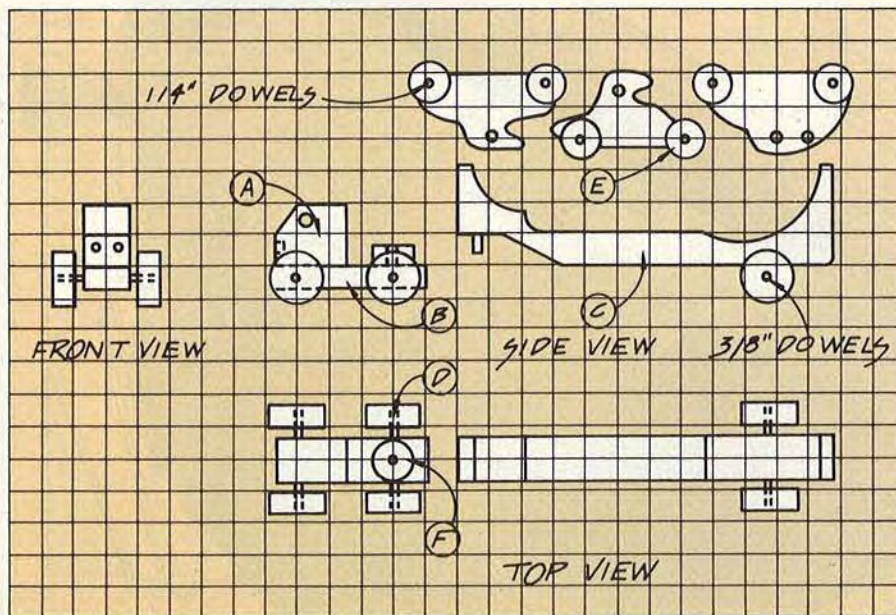
6 Cut the truck, car, and fifth wheels (D, E, F) to size.

The quickest way to make wheels is with a hole saw. Use a 2" hole saw for the truck wheels (D) and a $1\frac{1}{2}$ " hole saw for the car wheels (E) and the fifth wheel (F). Since hole saws have a $\frac{1}{4}$ " pilot, you'll need to drill out the truck wheel holes to $\frac{3}{8}$ " and the fifth wheel hole to $\frac{7}{16}$ ".

Insert all axles, then glue all the wheels to the axles. Sand flush.

7 Finish this toy with two coats of a nontoxic finish such as salad bowl finish or mineral oil. ■

Design: Steve Baldwin Photograph: George Ceolla



Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	1½"	2"	2¼"	pine	1
B	1½"	¾"	4¾"	pine	1
C	1½"	3⅛"	11¾"	pine	1
D	¾"	1¾" dia.		dark wood	6
E	½"	1¼" dia.		dark wood	12
F	⅝"	1¼" dia.		dark wood	1

Supplies: woodworker's glue, $\frac{3}{8}$ " and $\frac{1}{4}$ " dowel rod, nontoxic finish

Continued

paper towel holder

We've been kidding around calling this "the world's easiest woodworking project." But it's also one of the most useful, whether stationed in a garage or a workshop.

1 Rip a piece of $\frac{3}{4}$ " material to 4" wide, then crosscut the back piece (A) and the two end pieces (B) to length.

2 Scribe a 2" radius at one end of each part. Shape the ends with a jigsaw or band saw, then sand as necessary. Using $\frac{3}{8}$ " round-over bit, rout the edges of the end pieces as shown in the round-over detail. At the center point of the radius of the end pieces, bore a 1" hole $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep.

To allow for easy removal of the dowel rod, cut a 1" dado $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep from the top of one of the holes to the top edge of the end piece.

3 Mark and cut a $\frac{3}{4}$ " rabbet $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep, and a $\frac{3}{4}$ " dado $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep in the back piece as shown.

4 Drill and countersink mounting screw holes in the face of the back piece to mount to wall studs.

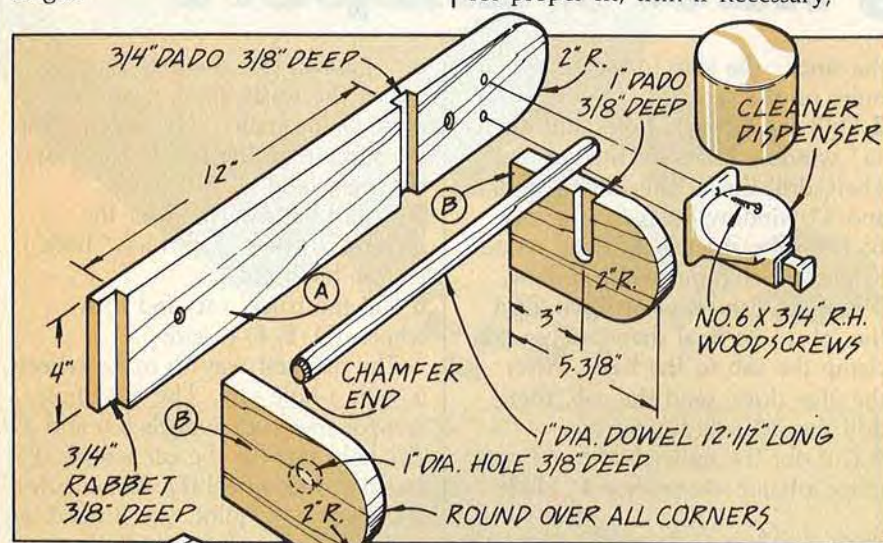
5 Dry-fit the parts to check them for proper fit, trim if necessary,

then glue and clamp them together. Allow the glue to dry.

6 Using a $\frac{3}{8}$ " round-over bit, rout all edges except those on the back side of part A, then sand the entire assembly. Coat with polyurethane varnish or other durable finish.

7 Mark the position of the cleanser dispenser screw holes, then drill pilot holes. Mount the dispenser with brass screws.

8 Measure and cut the dowel (C), check for fit in the holder, chamfer one end, sand, and insert. ■



ROUND OVER DETAIL

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	4"	19 1/2"	oak	1
B	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	4"	5 3/8"	oak	2
C	1" dia.		12 1/2"	birch dowel	1

Supplies: 2—#6 x $\frac{3}{4}$ " brass roundhead wood screws, woodworker's glue, polyurethane finish, hand cleaner, and dispenser



sailboat pins

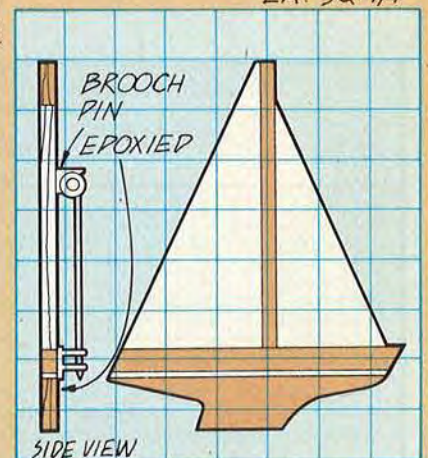
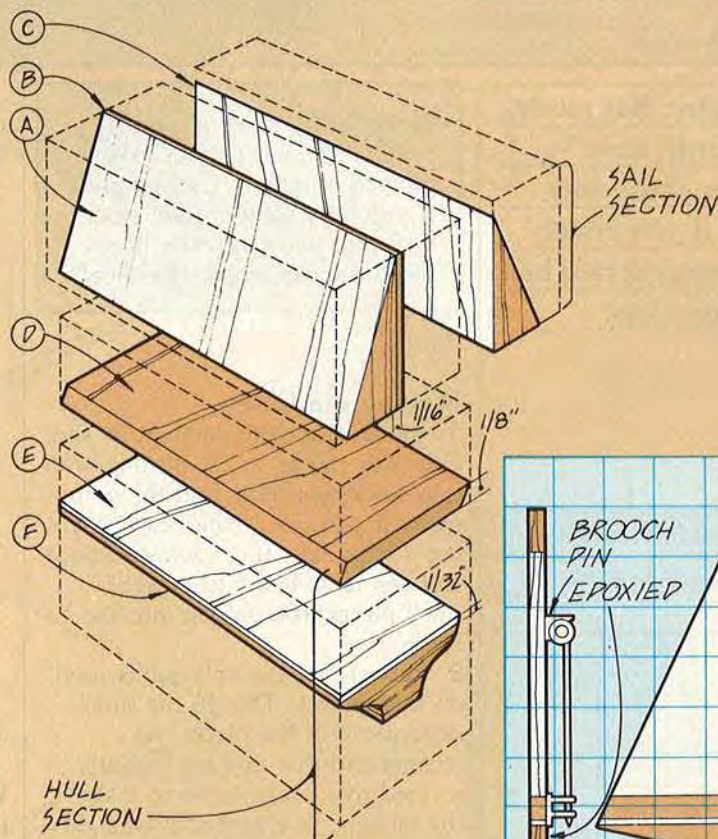
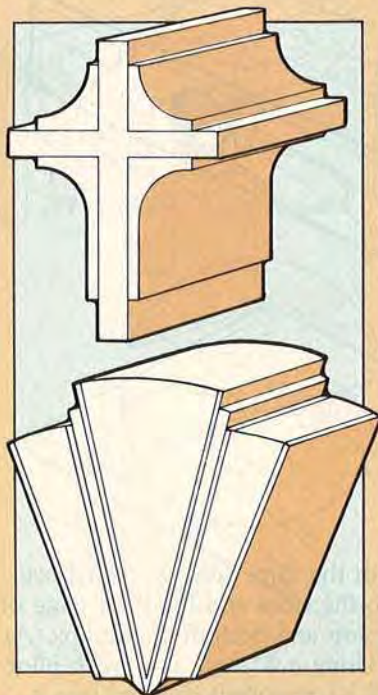


- 1 Cut all parts to size as indicated in Bill of Materials.
- 2 Apply epoxy and clamp A to B, and E to F. After the epoxy dries, rip B to $\frac{1}{16}$ " and E to $\frac{1}{32}$ " (we used a band saw for this). Apply epoxy and clamp C to the A-B assembly and D to the E-F assembly. Let epoxy dry, and rip D to $\frac{1}{8}$ ".
- 3 Sand the bottom of the sail section smooth, then clamp and epoxy it to the hull section.
- 4 Transfer the full-size design to tracing paper, then use carbon paper to transfer it to the laminated stock.
- 5 Using a jigsaw, coping saw, or band saw with a $\frac{1}{8}$ " blade, cut the marked lines to obtain the boat's profile. (We used a small hand screw clamp to hold the stock when cutting to keep our fingers away from the blade. We also used relief cuts in some places, as a few angles are too tight to negotiate in one pass. Hand-sand all of the surfaces smooth.

- 6 Saw off the $\frac{1}{8}$ " pins. Then, finish-sand them and attach a brooch pin to the back side of each with epoxy. After the epoxy has dried, apply a lacquer finish to the pins. (We polished a few of the pins we made using Micro-mesh™, a fine-cutting abrasive product that polishes wood surfaces to a high luster. See page 35 for more information. ■

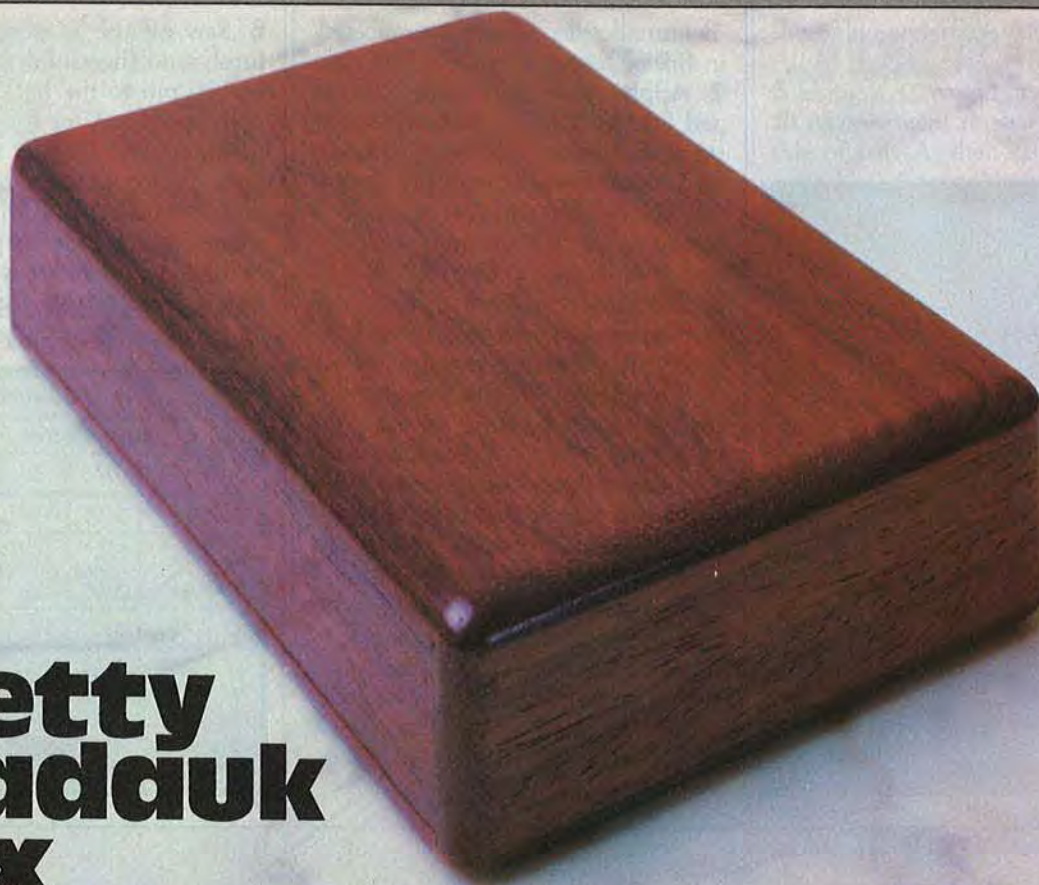
Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	poplar	1
B	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	rosewood	1
C	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	poplar	1
D	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	rosewood	1
E	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	poplar	1
F	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	$3\frac{1}{4}$ "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "	padauk	1
Supplies: epoxy glue, brooch pins, lacquer					



Continued

pretty padauk box



Simple, yet elegant, this nicely tailored project will serve admirably either as a dainty jewelry box or, if you install a divider, as a two-deck card box. In a word, it's got class!

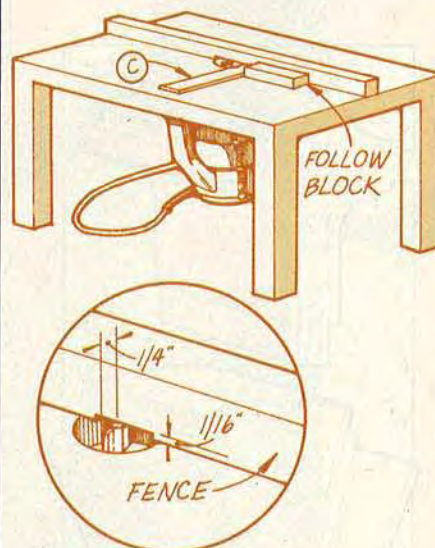
Note: You'll need $\frac{1}{8}$ " and $\frac{1}{4}$ " material for this project. We ordered ours from Constantine's. If you have some thicker stock on hand, you can resaw it or plane it to its proper thickness.

Making the Case

1 Rip and crosscut parts A, B, and C to size. Since you're dealing with thin stock, you may find the going easier if you use a band saw. If you use a table saw, use a zero-clearance wooden table insert to prevent small pieces from falling into the blade.

2 Rabbits are the only joints used on this project. Due to the small dimensions of the pieces, we recommend that you use a router table to make the rabbits. We used a $\frac{3}{8}$ " straight bit. The height of the bit controls the depth of the rabbit; use a fence to adjust for width.

Start by cutting a $\frac{1}{8}$ " rabbet $\frac{1}{16}$ " deep into one end of both of the sides (C) (see the drawing below).



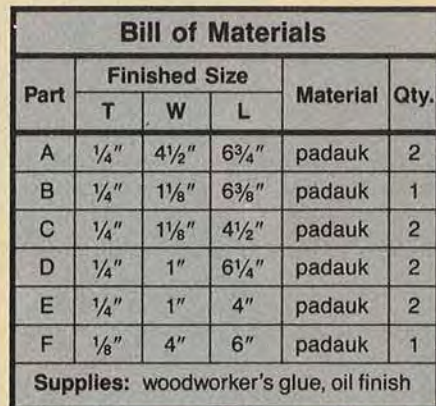
With the same setting, cut rabbits into the sides and the back edge of the top and bottom of the box (A). **3** Using a $\frac{3}{4}$ " hole saw (with pilot drill bit removed) chucked into a

5 Using a 1/4" round-over bit on a router table with a fence, round-over all of the edges on the case.

1 Cut parts D, E, and F to size.

3 Dry-clamp the drawer parts together as before to check for a good fit, then glue and clamp as shown in the sketch below. If you do not have a clamp like the one shown, steel bar clamps (sliding head type) or a web clamp will work equally well.

2 Sand all surfaces of both the case and drawer smooth, then apply two or more coats of oil finish, inside and out. ■



85

christmas tree ornaments

Add an extra-special touch to your Christmas tree (or someone else's) this year with these fun-to-make wooden ornaments. Trace any or all of our six full-size patterns or design your own. Either way, these delightful tree trimmers are sure to please.

Note: You'll need some $\frac{1}{8}$ " stock to make these ornaments. You can either resaw and sand thicker material or purchase it in that thickness. We ordered ours from: Constantines, 2050 Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461. Catalog \$1.

1 Cut a slightly oversized piece of each type of wood you want to use. Stack the material (the lightest color species on top), using double-

face tape to adhere the pieces together.

2 Transfer the design to tracing paper, then use carbon paper to transfer it to the stock.

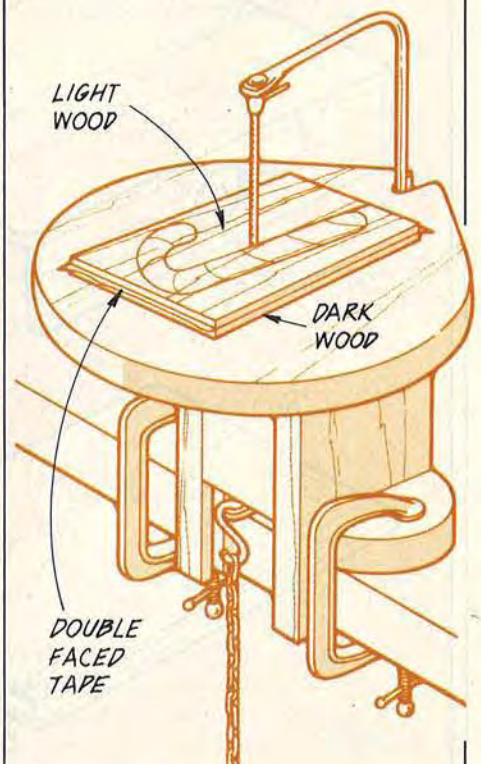
3 Cut through the stacked material with a thin-bladed coping saw, jigsaw, or our "Foot-Powered Coping Saw" (we show you how to build it on pages 70-71).

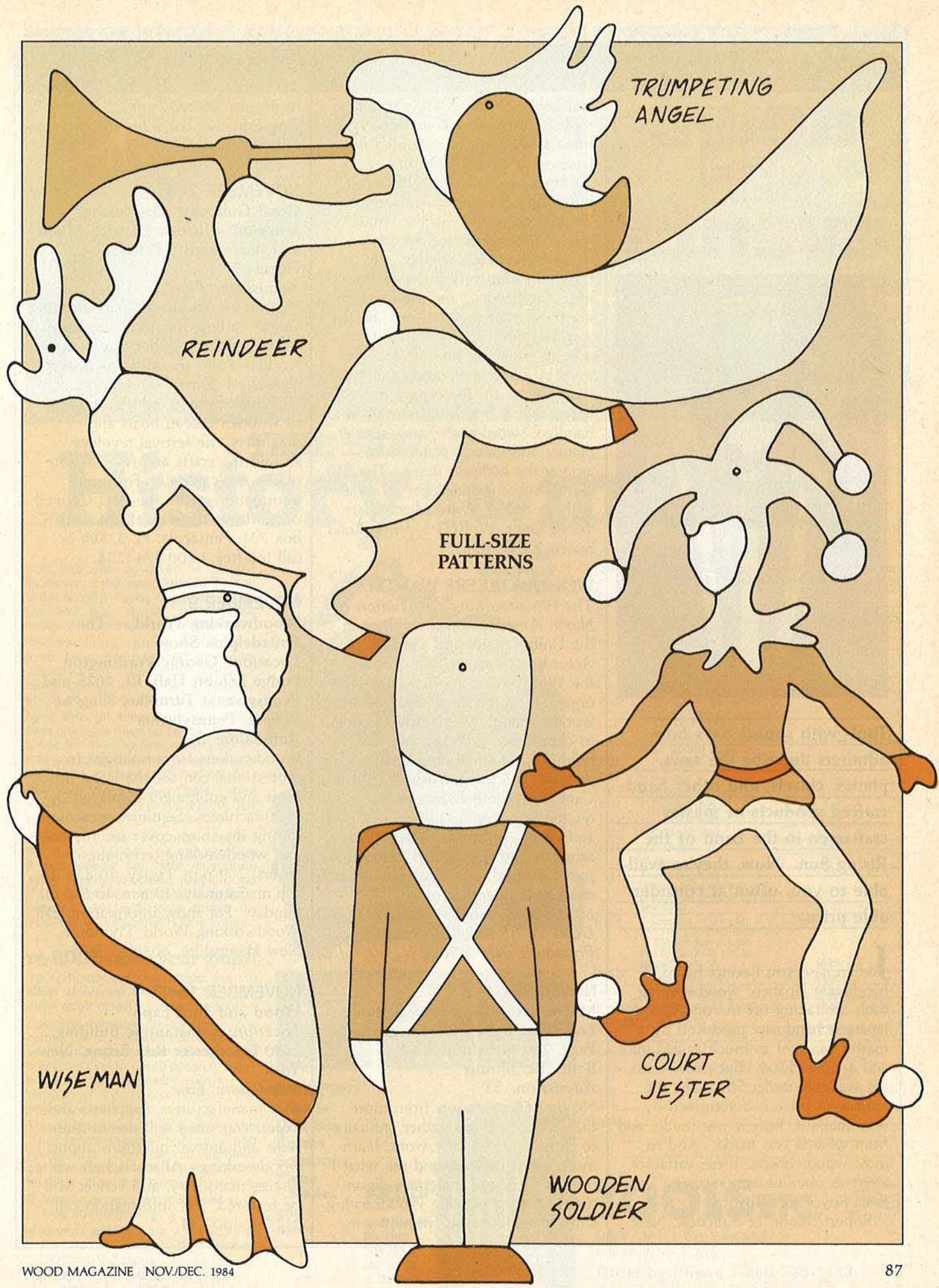
4 Remove the tape from between the pieces, then assemble the ornaments using the contrasting colors of wood. Glue the pieces together with epoxy glue. Remove excess glue after it forms a skin and allow to dry.

5 Hand-sand the assembled ornaments with medium and fine grit sandpaper, then apply two coats of lacquer or polyurethane. After the finish dries, drill a $\frac{1}{16}$ " hole in each ornament; insert string and hang. ■



Design: Alan Hoyt
Photograph: Bob Calmer





news and events



Tools with souls, that's how admirers describe the saws, planes, chisels, and other handcrafted products of master craftsmen in the Land of the Rising Sun. Now, they're available to you, often at considerable price.

Just in case you haven't heard, handmade Japanese woodworking tools are taking off in America. A Japanese hand saw produced by a master can cost as much as \$12,000 and a chisel \$500. But many tools are available under \$50. The difference in price is determined by who made it, how it was made, and from what it was made. And to most woodworkers, these variables aren't as obvious as comparing a Rolls Royce to a Toyota.

Robert Major, of Suncook, New

Hampshire, believes these historic tools have real "soul" and gives those woodworkers interested in Japanese tools information, guidance, and advice in his bimonthly newsletter *Masterpiece Tools*. Major reviews the works of master toolmakers and woodworkers from firsthand knowledge. He has traveled extensively in Japan studying, interviewing, and photographing those craftsmen he feels are the world's finest. In addition, Major sells an extensive line of Japanese tools by direct mail, and catalogs them in the 14- to 36-page newsletter. You'll find listed sharkskin-handled, sword-grade saws, scraper planes, and natural water stones among the 400-plus items. The \$10 annual subscription fee is refundable with an order. Write *Masterpiece Tools*, Dept. W, RFD 1, Wing Road, Suncook, NH 03275.

WOODWORKERS WANTED

The Woodworking Association of North America seeks members in the United States and Canada. According to association officials, the W.A.N.A. is the first large-scale organization for those involved in woodworking. Membership is open to companies, professionals, and hobbyists. Annual membership dues are \$15 for individuals (\$18 in Canada). Members receive a quarterly magazine, notice of shows and events, reduced admission to seminars and shows, and reduced prices on tools and materials as are made available. For more information, write W.A.N.A., Dept. W, 35 Main St., Suite 6, Plymouth, NH 03264.

NOVEMBER 1-2

Midwestern Woodcarving Show
Location: Belle Clair Fairgrounds Park, 200 S. Beltline East, Belleville, Illinois

Admission: \$1

Nearly 150 exhibitors from more than a dozen states gather annually to show and sell their work, learn more about carving, and see what's new in tools and materials. Sponsored by the Belleville Woodcarving Club, the show runs from 10 a.m.

to 8 p.m. Saturday and 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Sunday. For more information, call 618/233-5970.

NOVEMBER 2-4

Great Gulfcoast Arts Festival
Location: Historic District, Main and Barracks St., Pensacola, Florida

Admission: Free

Held in an oak-shaded park fronting Pensacola Bay, this three-day festival celebrates the folk heritage of west Florida. From the split oak basket-making of Tommy Thompson, DuFuniak Springs, to the building of wooden bateau boats and dulcimers, the festival revolves around the crafts and rich folklore of the area's people. For more information, write the Arts Council of Northwest Florida, Dept. W, P.O. Box 731, Pensacola, FL 32594 or call toll-free 1-800-874-1234.

NOVEMBER 9-11

Woodworking World — The Philadelphia Show

Location: George Washington Lodge Exhibit Hall, Rt. 202S and Pennsylvania Turnpike, King of Prussia, Pennsylvania

Admission: \$5

Woodworkers from hobbyist to professional can see the latest in tools and equipment displayed by manufacturers. Seminars presented during the show cover use of tools and woodworking techniques. Hours, 2-9 p.m. Friday, 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. Saturday, 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. Sunday. For show information, call Woodworking World, Plymouth, New Hampshire, 603/536-3876.

NOVEMBER 16-17

Wood and Tool Expo
Location: Constantine Building, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, New York

Admission: Free

Tool manufacturers, suppliers, and expert craftsmen will demonstrate skills and answer questions about woodworking. Allan Fitchett will discuss marquetry, and veneer will be featured. For information call 212/792-1600. ■

Harder than sapphire!

**4
piece
Carbide-
Tipped Set.
No. 17545**

NEW!

**8 piece
HSS
Set
No. 17859**

• **4½" HSS
triple-tempered
tool steel blade**
• **10" hardwood
handles**

TAKE PART... History in the making

You, too can go down in history. Experience the **new Carbide Tipped Woodturning Tools**; outstanding tool life and high quality performance under demanding work conditions!!

The traditional carbon steel turning tools have been around for years...then along came HSS (which is more costly) but holds a useable sharp edge longer than plain carbon.

Now, through latest technology, carbide tips have been added to the steel blade for the sharpest cutting edges that last longer between sharpenings and gives an even smoother finish.

Buy your Woodturning Tools...in kit form or individually to suit a particular project or add to your collection...

In addition to the 4 pc. carbide set and the 8 pc. HSS set you can add the **8 pc. Hobby set**... (not illustrated) same quality tempered and ground 3½" HSS blades, with 5½" hardwood handles. Use with large lathes for detailing or with small hobby lathes.

re-EDGE-ucate your tools!!

To complete **your** workshop use the **NEW Universal Sharpener** to put a keen edge on all your turning tools.

Specially designed for low speed (200 rpm), low temperature dressing of your tool edges without having to use a grinder (which could possibly over-heat the tool thereby ruining its temper), or a cumbersome time consuming whetstone.

This sharpening system uses six inch diameter **removable** disc pads and replaceable, cloth-backed abrasive grit discs assuring a flat surface for keeping chisel and plane edges true.

- You have more flexibility and save time in sharpening.
- Comes with two disc pads and one each No. 150 and 240 cloth-backed abrasive grit discs.

All items are U.S.A. manufactured



**SHARPENS
Chisels
Drill bits
Knives
Scissors
Plane
blades
and
more**

FREE!

Chisel Storage
Box Plans.
Send name,
address, zip,
to Tools, Etc.



ORDER TODAY! No risk, money back guarantee. If you're not satisfied, just return in original carton for immediate credit or refund... we pay the shipping cost... both ways!

Item No.	Description	Qty.	Price	Extension
Carbide Tipped				
17541	1" Skew Chisel		\$17.95	\$
17542	1/2" Round Nose		17.95	
17543	3/4" Gouge		17.95	
17544	Right Skew, face plate		17.95	
17545	4 PC. SET — One each of the above (Individually priced @ \$71.80) Plus FREE Silicone Carbide Stone Save \$10.00		61.80	
High Speed Steel				
17521	1/4" Gouge		7.45	
17522	1/2" Gouge		7.95	
17523*	3/4" Gouge		9.75	
17524	1/2" Spear Point		7.75	
17525*	1/2" Round Nose		7.45	
17526*	1/8" Parting Tool		7.45	
17527	1/2" Skew		7.45	
17528*	1" Skew		9.75	
17853	4 piece Beginning Set — includes items indicated by * (Individually priced @ \$34.40) Save \$5.00		29.40	
17859	8 piece Set — one each of all 8 Chisels No. 17521-28 (Individually priced @ \$65.00) Save \$10.00 , plus FREE Detail tool for delicate work		55.00	
17984	8 piece Hobby Set		36.00	
14630	Universal Sharpener		59.95	
Shipping & Handling, add \$3.50 per order			3.50	3.50
KY residents, add 5% tax				
TOTAL (U.S. Dollars)			\$	

Method of Payment

☐ Check Enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card _____ Good Thru _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

TOOLS ETC.



Dept. 539411, 510 East Main St.
Louisville, KY 40202

Order by Phone 1-800-233-1133
(Except KY) 8:30 to 5:00 EST Mon.-Fri.

USEFUL TOOLS AT SPECIAL PRICES!

MARPLES CHISEL SET

These famous English made chisels are bevel edged with straight grained ash handles. Hardened and tempered Sheffield forged steel sharpened and honed to a perfect cutting edge. Heavy steel ferrules permanently mate the blades to the handles. Ideal for light mallet work as well as hand chiseling. Set comes complete with a protective soft vinyl case which hangs up for convenience. Blade guards are included with the set. 4 pc. set: 1/4", 1/2", 3/4", 1".



4 Pc. Chisel Set **\$18.95** ppd

DELUXE SQUARE RECESS WOODSCREW KIT



These screws shouldn't be confused with cheap hardware store screws — the soft kind with the shiny plating. All of our screws are hardened and tempered with a black oxidized finish to retard rusting. Widely used in furniture and cabinet making, the square recess helps prevent slippage (and damage) and lets you sock screws down tight. Thin shank eliminates the need for oversized pre-boring. Set consists of 600 #8 screws (100 each 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2", 2 1/2", 3"), hand screwdriver, power drill bit and a 6 bin unit which can be wall mounted or stacked on a bench.

Square Recess Kit **\$19.95** ppd
(Also available in Phillips for \$17.95)

TREND-LINES, INC. 375J Beacham St., Chelsea, MA 02150
800-343-3248 Nationwide **800-322-6100** Mass.

Freight prepaid on orders of \$35.00 or more — add \$2.00 for orders under \$35.00.

FORSTNER BIT SETS

We've sold thousands of these bits. Woodworkers have been delighted with their ability to cleanly drill flat bottomed holes, part of a circle or very thin materials. These bits leave a smooth edge even when drilling end grain — perfect for doweling. And now we've added another great feature. A sturdy metal case with a cushioned interior to protect the cutting surfaces. Best of all, we include the case at no extra charge! 7 pc. set consists of 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", 5/8", 3/4", 7/8", 1" with a metal case. A 15 pc. set (without a case) includes the above plus 1-1/8", 1-1/4", 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-5/8", 1-3/4", 1-7/8" and 2".



7 Pc. Set with Case **\$49.95** ppd

15 pc. set **\$169.95** ppd

DRUM SANDER SET

Use your drill or flexible shaft tool to sand contours and holes, grind and polish tools and perform many difficult finishing jobs. Sanding bands easily mount to our expandable drums without adhesive. Standard 15 pc. set contains 5 drums, 1 fine and 1 coarse band in sizes 1/2" x 1/2", 3/4" x 1", 1" x 1", 1 1/2" x 1 1/2", 2" x 1 1/2". Wide (2") band 12 pc. set contains 4 drums, 1 fine and 1 coarse band in sizes 1/2" x 2", 3/4" x 2", 1" x 2", 1 1/2" x 2". Refills available.

Standard Set **\$10.95** ppd

Wide Set **10.95** ppd



Continued from page 76 old hand ways

When the pieces are as thin as you want them to be, they will often need additional trimming with a hatchet to remove the decay-prone white sapwood under the bark. They may also need a bit of shaving with a drawknife to ensure that they will lie flat and tight on the roof or walls. The finished boards then go into great tall stacks to dry and flatten a bit before they go on the house. The rejects go into the fire, inspiring the expression, "The good ones keep you dry, the bad ones keep you warm."

You can make all the parts of a house by hewing and splitting, but putting them together is the job of a carpenter, the next of The Old Hand Ways. ■



The froe gives you the strength of ten for the final splitting. The forked limb gives you the leverage to keep the split running true.

TALKING BACK

LETTERS

We welcome comments, criticisms, suggestions . . . even an occasional compliment from readers. The volume of mail we receive makes it impossible to answer every letter, but we intend to publish excerpts from our correspondence in each issue of the magazine. Send letters to:

Letters Editor
Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD Magazine
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, Iowa 50336

I have always had trouble trying to determine what type and color of stain to use. It is very hard to match [an] original finish or to match various pieces of furniture. Also, many pieces of furniture have different types of wood in the same piece which stain differently. It would probably take a series of articles (and a lot of guts) to cover the myriad stains and application techniques, but you would be doing us a great service.

—Robert M. Girard, San Antonio, Texas

"Finishing and Refinishing" will become a regular feature starting with the next issue of WOOD.

I am a professional woodworker and lecturer. Your slick promotional insert left much to be desired. The fellow sanding high up on a bench is an example. How about a mask? He shouldn't have long sleeves and a ring. I realize that this is a set-up studio shot. But details are important.

—Bill Stankus
Bayside, Wisconsin

The photograph Mr. Stankus refers to was also the cover shot for our first issue. Since we are intensely concerned with shop safety (and because the fellow in the photo is WOOD Editor Larry Clayton, the only person around here who knows where everything is) we thought we'd better review our safety procedures.

We telephoned the Power Tool Institute and learned that the group recommends a "comfortable" work height for power tools.

Institute spokesperson Jim Bates agreed that woodworkers should remove all rings and other jewelry before using power tools. He said that a dust mask is an absolute necessity when a sander is used for extended periods but

isn't required when sanding is done for short time spans where negligible dust is produced. He also reminded us that our model should have worn safety glasses equipped with side shields. Bates did not feel that long sleeves posed a safety hazard here.

We agree with Mr. Stankus that, particularly where safety is involved, details are important. ■

 Print this article



- Two speeds provide power to do it all: drilling, impact drilling, tapping and driving and removing screws.
- 9.6 volt battery can be recharged in one hour, yet cannot be overcharged.

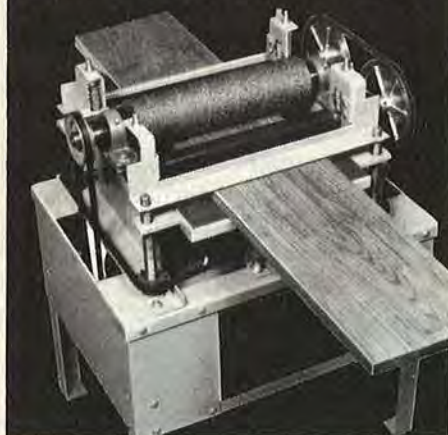
For more information consult the Yellow Pages under Tools (electric) for your local Porter-Cable Professional Tool Distributor or write for a free, full line product and accessory catalog.

Quality By Design
PORTER-CABLE
PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

P.O. Box 2468 • Advertising Dept. • Jackson, TN 38302-2468



NEW Power-Feed DRUM SANDER!



At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Comes ready to use including hood, stand and motor!

A FINISH SANDER . . . A THICKNESS SANDER

You can use this high tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Because stock is power-fed at a uniform rate, you'll achieve results impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held sanders. Dimensions remain exact — no more low spots, waves or cross grain marks!

IMPROVES RESULTS!

Use the Woodmaster to dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches, and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop!

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for complete facts on how you can try the Woodmaster Power-Feed Drum Sander in your own shop for 30 days completely without risk! We'll also send you complete details on how you are fully protected by Woodmaster's One Full Year Limited Warranty. Easy Terms.

FREE INFORMATION KIT



Woodmaster Tools
2849 Terrace
Dept. RW3
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

Call Toll-Free 1(800) 824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Tools
2849 Terrace
Dept. RW3
Kansas City, Missouri 64108

☐ **YES!** Please rush my FREE Information Kit and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name

Address

City State Zip

FURNITURE PROJECT

Continued from page 72

hexagonal stereo speakers

the speakers to the crossover according to the instructions supplied with the crossover.

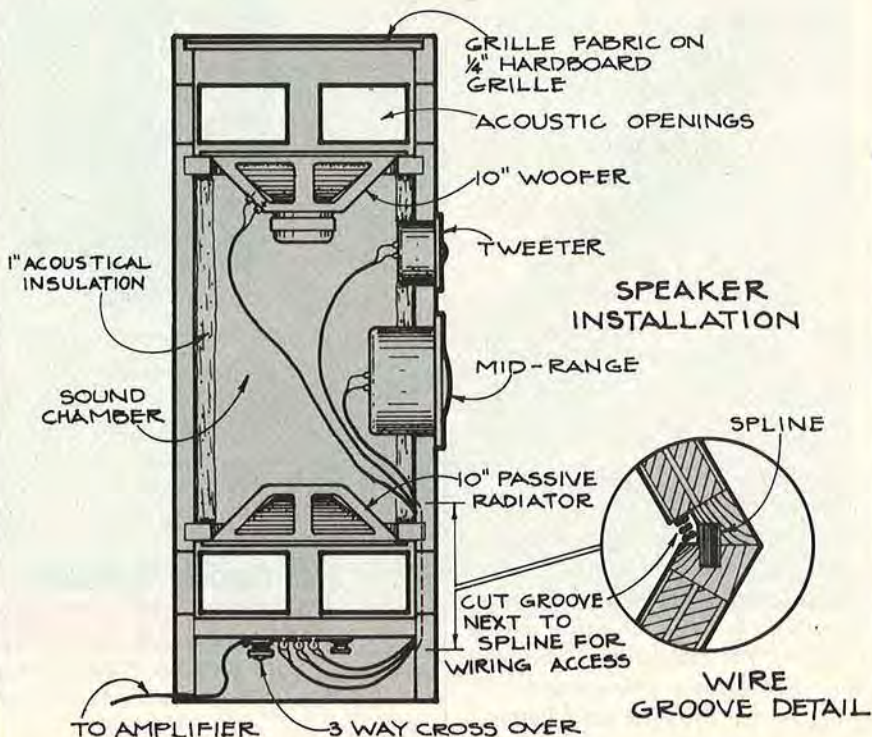
6 Install acoustical insulation along the inside of the enclosure, and cut holes in the insulation to fit around the side-mounted speakers. We friction-fit our insulation, although you can use staples.

7 Mount the speakers and run the wire as shown in the speaker installation drawing shown below. Seal the sound chamber as tightly as possible around the wire groove and mounting boards (we used pre-formed bead caulking for a near air-tight seal in the sound chamber).

DESIGN NOTES: This high-performance speaker design utilizes a 10" air-suspension woofer that is connected via air pressure in the sound chamber to a nonelectrically operated passive radiator. When the woofer speaker cone moves, the cone in the passive radiator moves in sympathy with it. This accomplishes two things. First, it effectively doubles the speaker area and, second, it allows the woofer to move freely due to the absence of pressure buildup in the sound chamber, thereby increasing bass response.

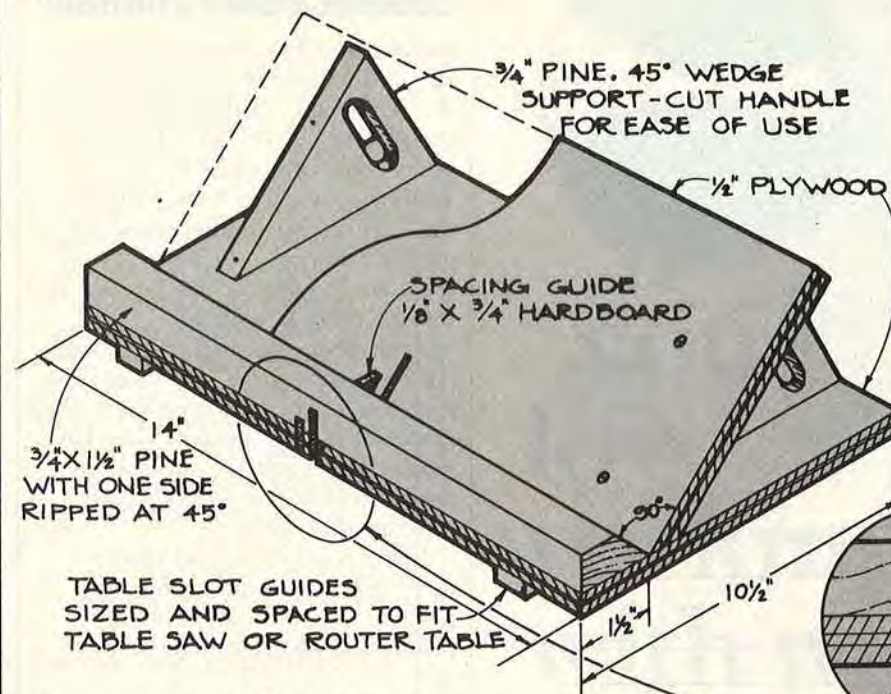
Be sure to use sealed tweeter and midrange speakers so they won't be affected by the sound chamber pressures.

We connected all three speakers to the amplifier through a three-way crossover. The crossover, actually a filter device, allows only low frequencies to travel to the woofer, midrange frequencies to the midrange, and high frequencies to the tweeter. ■



SHOP-TESTED TECHNIQUES

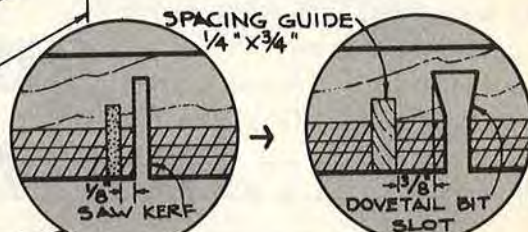
Continued from page 51



MULTI-FEATHER JOINT JIG
WITH DETAIL FOR DOVETAIL KEY JIG

HOW TO USE THE JIG

- 1 Adjust the saw blade to proper height (approximately 1" above saw table for 3/4" stock).
- 2 Place the jig on saw table and pass it across stopped saw blade to check alignment.
- 3 Place stock against spacing guide and make first cut. Test with scrap first.
- 4 Lift the stock and reposition, with the first cut over the spacing guide.
- 5 Repeat step 4 for additional cuts.



MULTI-FEATHER DOVETAIL KEY JIG

A HOLIDAY OF SAVINGS! GREAT GIFTS-GREAT BUYS!

Bosch

ORBITAL ACTION VS JIG SAWS
TOP HANDLE, #1581VS

- 4 position orbit
- 500-3100 SPM

LIST #225

SPECIAL
\$135.00

BARREL GRIP, #1582VS

LIST #209

SPECIAL
\$125.00

ORBITAL FINISHING SANDERS

LIST #179

SPECIAL
\$98.00

WITH DUST COLLECTOR
#1288 934

LIST #159

SPECIAL
\$88.00

WITHOUT DUST COLLECTOR
#1288 034 (same features)

- Powerful and efficient dust-removal system prevents sandpaper clogging, ensures smoother finish and longer sandpaper life
- Counter-balanced, vibration free
- The compact design allows close quarter work
- The bearings and drive mechanism are completely sealed against dust contamination
- Lever action, positive paper clamping system
- Supplied with auxiliary handle

1-3/4 H.P. ROUTER, #1604

- Captive templet
- Raised index pointer
- Large sub base
- Standard equipment
- 1/4" Collet, 1/2" Collet
- Two wrenches

LIST #199

SPECIAL
\$115.00

3/8" DRILL, #1158
115V AC

- RPM 0-2,100 variable speed
- Fully insulated
- UL Listed
- OSHA

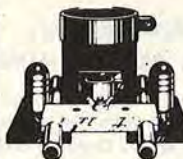
SPECIAL
\$49.00

DREMEL® HIGH SPEED DREMEL MOTO-TOOL
#3801



SPECIAL
FEATURE

Dremel's best, features a dependable 5,000-28,000 RPM motor and 40 useful accessories for grinding, cutting, sanding, polishing and more. Deluxe storage case included.



FREE ROUTER

Right now, when you buy a specially marked 3801 Moto-Tool Kit, you also get a free Dremel router attachment and router bit. With it, you can shape sharp edges, carve recesses and cut a variety of grooves and channels.

save \$93.25

IF PURCHASED SEPARATELY

Moto-Tool #3801
40 piece accessories
Router Attach
Total list

\$85.95
45.00
22.30
\$153.25

ALL FOR
\$60.00

DREMEL® VARIABLE SPEED
MOTO-FLEX® TOOL

- Use for power carving
- 34" flexible shaft
- 360° swivel base
- Lightweight handpiece



LIST #112

SPECIAL
\$71.50

DELUXE SCROLL
SAW SANDER
WITH 34 ACCESSORIES

- 15" cutting throat



SPECIAL
\$85.00

LIST #133

FREE

WITH THE PURCHASE OF ANY OF THE ABOVE TOOLS, YOU'LL RECEIVE FREE ROUTER BIT AND SHAPER CUTTER WALL CHARTS, WHILE THEY LAST



PHILIPPS BROS. SUPPLY, INC.

Construction and Industrial Supplies

Est
1927

3159 BAILEY AVE. • BUFFALO, NY 14215 • 716/834-8353



Master

Visa

Check or Money Order

All Orders P.P.D.

Mon.-Fri. 7:30 A.M.-5:30 P.M. / Sat. 9 A.M.-1:00 P.M.



Woodcraft Specialties, Inc.
18121 Madison Road, Parkman, OH 44080
216/548-3481

Thin Rim 10" Carbide Blades

Saves wood and only takes half the power.

Thin rim blades are taking professional shops by storm. When you first use one you will wonder, "Of course, why didn't someone make this sooner?" Well, the answer is it takes modern metallurgy and manufacturing techniques to make this product work.

Work it does—the thin kerf really saves wood and makes delightfully dainty cuts. It has an alloy steel body 1/16" thick and cut a 3/32" kerf. Because of the thin design much less power is needed and the finish of the cut is magnificent approaching hollow ground planer blades. We now use the 100 tooth model almost exclusively in our own shop.

10" diameter x 40 tooth Carbide Combination Blade, 3/32" Kerf	43.50	\$34.95 ppd
10" diameter x 60 tooth Carbide Combination Blade, 3/32" Kerf	49.95	\$39.95 ppd
10" diameter x 100 tooth Carbide Combination Blade, 3/32" Kerf	74.95	\$59.95 ppd

Dear Conover:

Please send me: _____ 40T blades @ 34.95 _____ 60T blades @ 39.95
_____ 100T blades @ 59.95 _____ Just send 48 page Unique Tool

Catalog \$1.00 I enclose _____ check _____ MO for \$_____.

Please charge my _____ MC _____ Visa

_____ Exp. Date _____

Ship to: Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____



Safety Guides

U.S. PAT. #3-738-403

Anti-Kickback Stock Feeder

SAVE TIME! SAVE MATERIAL!

LIKE HAVING AN EXTRA PAIR OF HANDS!

Keep your fingers away from cutters. Let Safety Guides hold your work. Use your hands to feed and control the operation. Push stock through Safety Guides with a follow board.

WORK WITH CONTROL!

Safety Guides provide control, stability, and smoothness in ripping and cutting operations. It helps eliminate uneven cuts binding and chatter of material when hand feeding power machinery.

WORK WITH CONFIDENCE!

The spring loaded SINGLE DIRECTION BALL BEARING WHEELS will not reverse, the hard composition wheels hold work down and against the fence without marring or marking.

WORK SAFELY!

SHOP HELPER Safety Guides hold work down firmly helping to assure safe handling of stock on: table saws, band saws, shapers, motorized mitre boxes, jointers, etc. SHOP HELPER Safety Guides meet CAL-OSHA requirements as an Anti-kickback device when properly mounted and adjusted.



\$79.50

Includes: One pair of Safety Guides with long mounting brackets and hardware, instructions for use and plans for auxiliary fences.

Extra Sets of Mounting Brackets
Long Brackets: \$12; Short Brackets: \$8
Satisfaction Guaranteed
or return within 30 days for a full refund.

SAFETY IS A MATTER OF SELF-RESPECT!

To Order: VISA/MC Call Toll Free: 800-344-7455; California: 800-828-8833

For Free Brochure Write: P.O. Box 1202, Tulare, CA 93275

20% OFF
BLADE BONANZA



BUYMANSHIP BASICS

Continued from page 67

cabinet-quality lumber

the National Hardwood Lumber Association, see the chart on page 67. This same chart also discusses the grading system for white pine, which was formulated by the Western Wood Products Association. In cabinet lumber there are great differences in quality, just as there are in construction lumber, so use the chart as a guide.

Remember, too, that in building a large project such as a table or desk top, you'll generally need the higher grades of lumber because they have fewer defects and are available in greater widths and lengths than lower-grade boards.

Many retail hardwood dealers carry only the highest grades possible to avoid customer complaints and discount requests.

Estimating Your Needs

Before you purchase any lumber for a project, draw a cutting diagram, and figure the board footage needed. And, if at all possible, buy from a dealer who will allow you to hand-select your boards. Hand-selecting gives you two distinct advantages. First, you can choose the grain, color, and texture you'd like to have. Second, you'll be able to select your lumber in sizes that accommodate your cutting list and thus reduce waste. If you cannot choose your own lumber, allow about 20 percent for waste and add it to your needed board footage.

Where to Buy

Cabinet-Quality Lumber

In addition to the cabinet-quality lumber available from lumberyards, home centers, and retail specialty stores, you have the option of mail-order buying.

The number of firms offering quality hardwood by mail has mushroomed and you're likely to find one close to your area of the country. Most firms offer a variety of dimensions and species as well as veneers and turning blocks. Though you'll be able to order pieces down to 1/4" in thickness, lengths will

normally be limited to about 6 feet, since shipping traditionally is done via UPS or parcel post. You can make alternate shipping arrangements for oversize and larger amounts, but you'll have to discuss your purchase on the telephone. Discounts on large orders often apply. Some companies include shipping in their catalog prices; others charge separately.

Mail-order lumber definitely addresses a need for those woodworkers who don't have a supplier nearby. And the quality will be the highest possible for each species offered.

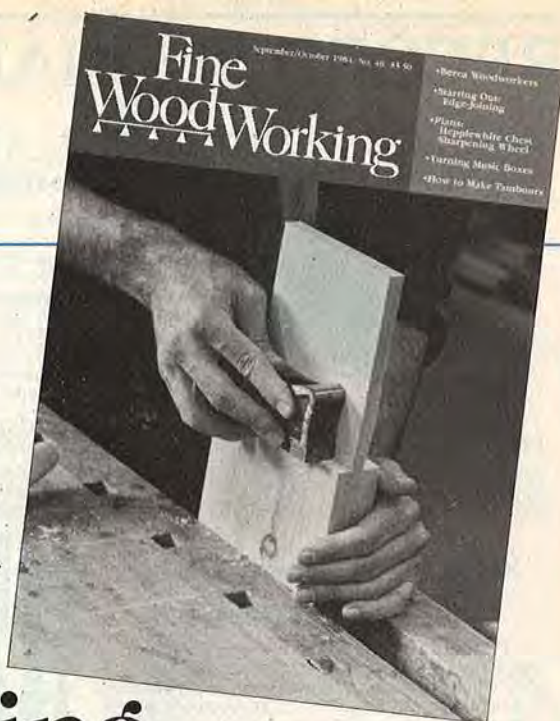
If you have any questions or are uncertain of your needs before you order, call the company. That way you'll receive exactly what you require.

Note: When ordering by mail from an area of different climate, such as Pennsylvania when your home is in Arizona, keep this in mind: differences in temperature and humidity cause changes in the wood and so can adversely affect the outcome of a project if you use it right away. So be sure to allow the wood to acclimate in a dry spot in your shop for at least two weeks before working.

One other lumber-purchasing option deserves mention because it sounds attractive to lots of people. And that alternative is green wood. In rural areas you can normally go directly to the logger and purchase a felled and de-limbed log, then hew it yourself, or take it to a mill. Or you can go directly to an area sawyer for the log and for any custom-cutting you desire. In metropolitan areas, you often can find green wood for free from tree-trimming services, water works and parks departments, and county and state highway departments.

Our advice on purchasing green wood is brief and to the point: Unless you have prior experience with green wood and know how to bring its moisture content down, stick with kiln-dried material. ■

If you love working with wood...



Fine Woodworking is the magazine you've been waiting for. A year's subscription brings you an incredible range of information—on joinery, turning, carving, bending, finishing, machines, hand-tools and any of a hundred different woodworking specialties.

You'll find projects that teach you new skills, demonstrations of tools and techniques, new ideas, old-world traditions, shop tests and some breathtaking examples of the woodworker's art.

And we reserve at least one-quarter of each issue especially for our readers—a place where they can ask questions, air opinions and share jigs, tips, tricks and discoveries with each other.

If you'd like to join them, send for your subscription today. A year of *Fine Woodworking* (six issues) is just \$16, and we guarantee your satisfaction.

For immediate service, call toll-free 1-800-243-7252

FREE with your subscription— Complete plans for this cabinetmaker's workbench, designed by master craftsman Tage Frid. Plus helpful photos and Frid's own shop tips and advice on making the bench.



Yes, I'd like to try *Fine Woodworking*. Please send me the next issue and bill me just \$16 for a year's subscription (five more issues). If I'm not completely satisfied, I'll mark my bill 'cancelled' and owe nothing. (The issue is mine to keep.)

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

☐ Please bill me. ☐ Payment enclosed
☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA ☐ Am. Exp.
Chg. Card # _____
Exp. _____
Signature _____

**The Taunton Press, 52 Church Hill Rd.,
Box 355XAAE, Newtown, CT 06470**

RECORD SPECIALS



Record 52E Vise

\$49.95 Postpaid

A special purchase of the last production run of this fine, quick-action vise has enabled us to offer it at a remarkable price, making the 52E the most vise for the money in today's market. Supply is limited. Larger size quick-action vises also available below.

Quick VISE Action	Dog	Jaw Width	Jaw Opening	Weight	POSTPAID PRICE
52E Yes	No	7"	8"	19 lbs.	\$49.95
52½D Yes	Yes	9"	13"	36 lbs.	\$95.00
53E Yes	No	10½"	15"	38 lbs.	\$95.00

Set of 4 Marples Chisels \$19.95 Postpaid

Featuring the same tough and accurately ground blades as found in Marples' famous Blue Chip chisels and large, comfortable handles of select straight-grained ash, these tools are an exceptional value. Set includes ¼", ½", ¾", and 1" widths. Blade length 5"-6". Average overall length, 9".



MC/Visa users outside Georgia
ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 241-6748
(Orders Only)

Or send check, money order, or
MC/Visa info to Highland Hardware.
Prices are Postpaid in U.S. Send \$1.00
for our tool catalog (free with order).

highland hardware

1045 N. Highland Ave. Dept. B
Atlanta, GA 30306 (404)872-4466

NEW! ELEKTRA U.S.A.

The advanced technology woodworking system. One motor (2½ h.p.) powers a complete range of woodworking machines.



Jointer/
Planer/
Thickener
\$1023.50

Spindle Shaper
\$758.00



Unimex Motor
\$226.50



Lathe \$326.50



Not shown: 12", 3 h.p. "Combi" Table Saw—only \$380.00
Also available: Bandsaws, Dust Extractor. All prices F.O.B. Somerdale, NJ.
Dealer inquiries welcome. Call toll free 1-800-223-8600
Send \$1.00 for full color catalog to:
ELEKTRA BECKUM U.S.A., P.O. Box 24, Somerdale, NJ 08083

SOUND ADVICE

Print this article

wood lookalikes

Your local hardwood dealer is temporarily out of black walnut and you want to build that head-board this weekend. Why not substitute?

Some woods are very close in color and grain, and can be used to imitate each other. Often the right finish is all that's needed to complete the switch successfully. No one should substitute for deceptive reasons, of course, but there are times when availability and economy can be valid determining factors for replacing one wood with another.

Remember, though, that wood is like fingerprints—no single species is exactly like another in all

respects. Red oak can imitate white oak in furniture, for instance, but you wouldn't build a boat with it because it's not watertight. Before you embark on a substitute wood project, check with a knowledgeable hardwood salesperson to see whether or not the intended use is advisable.

The chart shown lists some examples of wood look-alikes that are commonly available at retail hardwood stores or through mail-order outlets. But if you want to substitute an exotic such as oolemeriballi for mutsekamambo, even the world's largest exotic wood importer may be unable to fill the order, and will probably send you back to your drawing board. ■

Commonly available lookalikes

Traditional Wood	Substitute
Cherry	Alder
Pecan	Hickory
Teak	Iroko
Maple	Birch, Beech
Aspen	Basswood
Walnut	Butternut, willow, red gum
Red Oak	White Oak, Ash, Chestnut, Elm
Honduras Mahogany	Phillipine & African Mahogany
Brazilian Rosewood	Indian Rosewood, Cocobolo, Pau Ferro, Morado

Start your own money making business!

**Make up to \$12⁵⁰ an hour—
even while learning!**

**Train FAST
at home!**

**Be
Your
Own
Boss!**

**Get into this booming high-profit business that's
Easy to learn—Easy to do—Easy on You!**

Never before have money-making opportunities been so great for qualified Locksmiths. Now lucrative regular lock and key business has multiplied a thousandfold as millions seek more protection against zooming crime. Yet there's only one Locksmith for every 17,000 people!

Start Collecting CASH PROFITS Right Away

You're "in business" ready to earn \$5 to \$12.50 an hour a few days after you begin Foley - Belsaw's shortcut training. Take advantage of today's unprecedented opportunities in locksmithing for year-round EXTRA INCOME in spare time — or fulltime in a high-profit business of your own. Hundreds we've trained have done it. So can YOU! All tools plus professional Key Machine given you with course. These plus practice materials and equipment, plus simple, illustrated lessons, plus expert supervision, plus business-building guidance will enable you to KEEP THE MONEY COMING IN! Ideal for retirement — good jobs, too.

SEND FOR EXCITING FACTS—No Obligation

Discover what's in Locksmithing for you — how Foley-Belsaw's Master Locksmith-approved training can give you the skill you can depend on to EARN MORE — ENJOY LIFE MORE.

**No Extra
Cost!**



**Included With Your
Locksmith Training
BURGLAR
ALARM
and SECURITY
SYSTEMS**

training. Covers all phases of Burglar, Hold-Up and Fire Alarm servicing and installation. This valuable and timely instruction includes all special tools and supplies. ONLY Foley-Belsaw offers such extensive training in this rapidly expanding field as a part of your Locksmith training.

ADVANCED Locksmithing!

How to change combinations, install and service Safe, Vault and Bank Safe-Deposit Box locks. You learn-by-doing on the locks that we supply. You'll find it fascinating and highly profitable work.



BE A LOCKSMITH!

**Hundreds of Foley-Belsaw trained men
have succeeded in this fascinating
and highly profitable field . . .**

"Before enrolling I checked other courses and also asked for advice from several locksmiths in my area. They all said yours was tops and has the most versatile Key Machine.

"I always wanted to be in business for myself and now I am . . . thanks to Foley-Belsaw Institute.



David Fairbrother—Dave's Locksmith Service
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53209



"I opened my own business, spare time, seven months after I enrolled and made a profit of \$329 for the first week."
B. A. Deberry Littleton, Colorado

"No more hard, nasty work for me. Now I have my own business and with hardly any effort I average around \$50 a day. Thanks for my new start in life."

Sam Walker Prichard, Alabama



**10-DAY
NO RISK
TRIAL!**
Send for details!

**THIS PRO KEY
MACHINE IS
YOURS TO KEEP!**



FREE
This Pro Key Machine can alone add up to \$200 a month to your income . . . and it won't cost you a penny extra with your training.

Find out all about it! Send for FREE Facts TODAY!

Just fill in and mail coupon below (or send postcard) to receive full information and details by return mail. **DO IT TODAY!**

**RUSH
COUPON!**



**ALL SPECIAL TOOLS
AND EQUIPMENT INCLUDED!**

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
10514 Field Bldg., Kansas City, MO 64111

There is NO OBLIGATION and NO SALESMAN Will Call—ever!

**RUSH COUPON TODAY
FOR THIS FACT-FILLED**

**FREE
BOOKLET!**

Tells how you quickly train to be your own boss in a profitable Sparetime or Fulltime business of your own PLUS complete details on our **10-Day NO RISK Trial Offer!**



**Send for your
copy today!**

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
10514 FIELD BUILDING
KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI 64111



☐ **YES**, please send me the FREE booklet that gives full details about starting my own business in Locksmithing. I understand there is no obligation and that no salesman will call.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

... YOU Can Do It Too!

TOYMAKERS FREE!



Largest toymaker's selection in US! Send for free price list of 210 toy parts, patterns, wheels, kits, books, dowels, supplies, plus toymaker's newsletter. Learn how to create 100's of unusual toys for fun or profit! **Hurry!** Get in on the action now! Special starter offers included. Send for free information now!



Morgan Toy Supplies, Dept. W06B02
1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, Ky. 40204

Wood Moisture Meter

- Avoid Moisture Problems
- Protect your Masterpiece

Pocket-Size MINI LIGNO

only
\$110

Incl. Case, Batteries, and Pins for 1/4" and 7/16" Measuring Depth. Size: 1" x 2 1/4" x 5 1/2". Range: 6%, 7%, ... 20%



also from Lignomat:
MINI-LIGNO E
Range: 6%, 7%, ... 36%

Easy-to-use, sturdy instruments for the professional woodworker or serious hobbyist. Measures moisture in lumber, veneer, fiberboards. Ask for free catalog on the complete line of moisture meters and accessories. we can show you how to use a moisture meter efficiently.

Lignomat USA Ltd.

Tel: 800-227-2105
503-257-8957

P.O. Box 30145 Dept. BH Portland, OR 97230



BUILD THIS OAK ICEBOX

Order plans for this
fabulous reproduction

Our charming replica is sure to stir pleasant memories. Inside we have fitted shelves to make this cabinet the perfect storage place for small kitchen appliances and the like.

To order, specify icebox. Send check or money order for \$9.00 (Canadian residents remit postal money order in U.S. funds) to:

Send \$1, refundable with first order, for catalog.

HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES

Box 201-W, Floral Park, N.Y. 11002



BANDSAW MILL

The WOOD-MIZER is a one man portable sawmill with a huge 30" dia x 16' long cutting capacity. This safe, easy-to-operate mill cuts with an efficient traveling bandsaw carriage. Why waste lumber and money by cutting with an old fashioned circular mill when the WOOD-MIZER can give you 30% more usable lumber out of each log on less than half the fuel and horse power? This accurate cutting system is everything a sawmill should be and more.

For More Information Send \$1.00 to:
WOOD-MIZER, Dept. 001
4004 W. 10th St.
Indianapolis, IN 46222
(317) 243-7565

BUILD THIS SATELLITE TV ANTENNA FOR UNDER \$200



Enjoy a new world of TV entertainment.

Save \$. Easy-to-follow, fully illustrated plans.

- 8' square antenna made from plywood arcs and window screen.
- Steel pipe antenna base.
- Listing of electronic equipment suppliers.
- How to tune into the satellites in your area.

Send \$11.95 post. paid check or money order to
PLAN CREATIONS

P.O. Box 983, Dept. W, Grass Valley, CA 95945
We mail 1st class (California residents add \$.72 tax)
Visa & MasterCard—Please include Acc. # and Exp. Date.

••••• Satisfaction guaranteed •••••

CLOCK COMPONENTS



QUARTZ CLOCK MOVEMENTS

WE FEATURE BATTERY, PENDULUM, CHIME QUARTZ MOVEMENTS OF ALL TYPES. URGOS, HERMLE, GRANDMOTHER, GRANDFATHER CABLE DRIVE AND CHAIN DRIVE. KEY WIND MOVEMENTS OF ALL TYPES. 400 DAY CLOCKS. MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS. FLAT AND BEZEL TYPE DIALS—PLUS A VAST ASSORTMENT OF WEATHER INSTRUMENTS. HUNDREDS OF CLOCK ITEMS. VERY COMPETITIVE PRICES. WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE 75 PAGE CATALOG. \$2 FOR AIR MAIL.

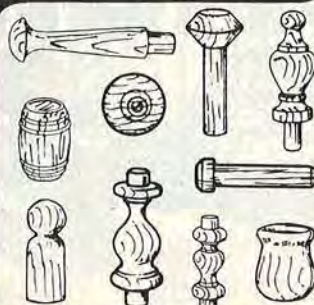


THE QUARTZ FITUP THE MINI QUARTZ

Send To:
NEWPORT ENTERPRISES INC.
2313 W. Burbank Blvd.,
Burbank, CA 91506
(213) 845-0555

WOOD PARTS

WOODWORKS



Catalog \$1.00 First Class
Free Third Class
WOODWORKS

4013-A Clay Ave. • Ft. Worth, TX 76117

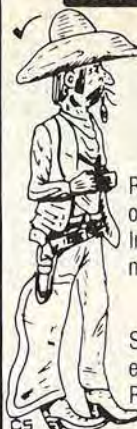


New

E-Z PNEUMATIC DRUM SANDER
...For woodworkers & carvers. Inflates to desired firmness, contours to the shape of your work. Eliminates hand-sanding. Foredom tools-Detail Master burning unit-Abrasive-Books and more, at great prices!

Catalog \$2.00 (refundable).
North West Carving Supplies
P.O. Box 5211
Bozeman, MT 59715

National Carvers Museum



LEARN WOODCARVING AT HOME

Receive sample instructional pack on Whittling and woodcarving. Includes copy of *Mallet* monthly magazine.

Send \$1.00 to The National Carvers Museum, 14960 Woodcarver Rd., Monument, CO 80132.



Bolts • Nuts Screws

SAVE TIME — SHOP BY MAIL

All types available at discount prices.

STEEL STAINLESS BRASS

Satisfaction or Money Back

\$1.00 for catalogue—
refundable with first order

D.S. Houston

Box 18474, Houston, TX 77023

• INTRODUCING •



Dusty Splinters Enterprises

Quality Tools & Supplies

'SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER!'

*1 Prime Yellow Carnauba Wax
flakes \$6.75/lb
1 pound cakes \$8.25/lb
Pure Yellow Beeswax
1 pound cakes \$9.95/lb

'we'll
pay the
postage'

Send Today for FREE | N.Y. State Residents
woodworkers catalog! | please add sales tax.
P.O. Box 3204'H, Flushing, New York 11386

Make your own CABINETS



includes . . .

- step-by-step procedures
- errorless layout
- professional advice

No nonsense text and scores of detailed drawings make this manual an indispensable guide to the weekend craftsman as well as the professional.

Don't wait for this information, distilled from years of commercial small shop operations, it will save you time and money now.

To receive your postpaid copy send only \$10 (\$10.60 California, \$12 Canada) to Artisan Woodworkers, 21415 W Broadway, Sonoma, CA 95476



Pernambuco — the wood that named Brazil



Today, most clothing is colored by manufactured dyes. But that wasn't always the case. Until about 1910, natural dyes were the only means of doing this. As a result,

certain dyewood trees were crucial in world commerce. And the quest for them played an important part in the development of some nations.

The earliest documentation of dye being extracted from wood was by Marco Polo in 1299 when he discusses the methods used by the Asian people. It is widely thought that the wood he was discussing is sapan, an important article of commerce during the Middle Ages.

Pernambuco's history goes back to the Portuguese discovery of it in South America in 1500. On a voyage back to Portugal, a cargo of pernambuco logs became wet and dyed the interior of the ship red. When the ship reached port, the reaction of the Portuguese citizens was so overwhelming that the Crown took notice and by the year 1623 the Portuguese had put a royal monopoly on pernambuco, restricting its extraction and exportation.

Other countries could only acquire pernambuco by permission of the Portuguese Crown. This monopoly held until 1910, when an abundance of logs and the introduction of artificial means of manufacturing dyes caused the bottom to fall out of the dyewood market.

So how did pernambuco name Brazil? The Portuguese called it dyewood, but in their language dye is pronounced *brazil*. Since this wood was exploited from a region in South America, that region was named Brazil. Its trade name is pernambuco because it originates in the State of Pernambuco in Brazil.

Several other species that yield red- or orange-colored dye are referred to as brazilwood, too, but with these there's no geographical significance. And whatever happened to pernambuco? Today, this wood is used almost exclusively to manufacture the finest violin bows.

MAKITA • PORTER CABLE • ROCKWELL • BOSCH • LION HILLER HARDWARE CO.

ASSURES YOUR SATISFACTION ON ANY ITEM PURCHASED FROM US! WE CAN SHIP YOUR BANK CARD ORDER TODAY

freud INDUSTRIAL SAW BLADES

10" CARBIDE TIPPED BLADES

Blade	Description	Teeth	List Price	Hiller's Price
LU72	General Purpose	40	68.58	39.50
LU73	Cut-Off	60	79.65	40.95
LU81	General Purpose	40	69.30	40.95
LU82	General Purpose	60	86.50	42.75
LU84	Combination	40	70.99	39.50
LU84	Combination	50	74.51	42.75
LU85	Combination	80	110.88	73.90
LM72	RIP	24	64.85	43.95

5/8" BORE STANDARD, ADD \$8.00 FOR ANY OTHER BORE

- WE HONOR ALL FREUD NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR CURRENT PRICES ON OTHER TOOLS/ACCESSORIES
- PRICES QUOTED, DELIVERED PREPAID
- VISA, MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

HILLER HARDWARE CO.

1411 ASSEMBLY STREET, P.O. BOX 1762
COLUMBIA, S.C. 29202-1762
803-779-3131 EXT. 12

YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST

HEGNER • STANLEY • GREENLEE • HENCKELS • MERIT

THE HEAVYWEIGHT

BUILT FOR THE PROFESSIONAL / PRICED FROM \$239

The Heavyweight is entirely American-made with top-quality materials and construction. It's priced for the hobbyist, but tough enough for the professional wood worker.

A 1/2HP motor with four-step pulley provides power to spare for turning, sanding, grinding, buffing and drilling. Accessories include a complete tool turning set and a face plate and sanding disk for outboard turning.

12" Wood Lathe

Ground steel ways.
100% American-made.
Cast iron head & tail stocks.
52" long; 38" between centers.
Sealed ball bearing head stock.

Free brochure on request.

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MACHINE CO.

Dept. 24, Milford, NH 03055
Toll-free: 1-800-258-1380 In NH: 1-673-3446



MUST LIQUIDATE

Benchtop Disc & Belt SANDER

FACTORY NEW! FIRST QUALITY!

Six month limited warranty!

Sturdy, cast iron and steel construction!

Permanently lubricated ball-bearings!



Allows for both horizontal and verticle full-power sanding!

Because of a manufacturer's overstock, we were able to obtain a limited supply of these durable bench sanders for liquidation at below dealer cost!

This Disc/Belt Sander can smooth rough wood in mere seconds! It can actually make true and smooth surfaces quickly and accurately, on almost any kind of rough wood stock!

4" x 36" standard-size sanding belt tilts to any degree from vertical to horizontal! Tracking tension is fully adjustable. Backstop prevents work from sliding off belt.

Mfgs. Sug. Retail \$129.00

\$78

Liquidation Closeout Now Only

Price subject to change after 60 days. Offer void outside original 48 states.

Credit card members can order by telephone:



Toll-Free: 1-800-328-0609

If busy signal, or no answer: 1-800-328-5727

In Minnesota, call: 1-800-742-5685

C.O.M.B. CO. / Liquidators Dept. F-659
14605 28th Avenue North, Minneapolis, MN 55441

Item No. 1061 - Send _____ Disk & Belt Sander(s) at \$78 each plus \$12.50 ea. for shipping and handling. (Please allow 3-4 weeks for delivery. Add 2-3 weeks extra if paid by check. Sorry, no C.O.D. orders.)

☐ My check or money order is enclosed. (Minnesota residents add 6% state sales tax.)

Charge: ☐ MasterCard® ☐ VISA ☐ Am. Ex. ☐ Diners Club

Acct. _____ Exp. _____

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ ZIP _____

Phone _____

Sign here _____

C.O.M.B. CO.®

Authorized Liquidator

14605 28th AVENUE NORTH
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55441

JIGS AND FIXTURES

BUILD this stationary belt sanding jig

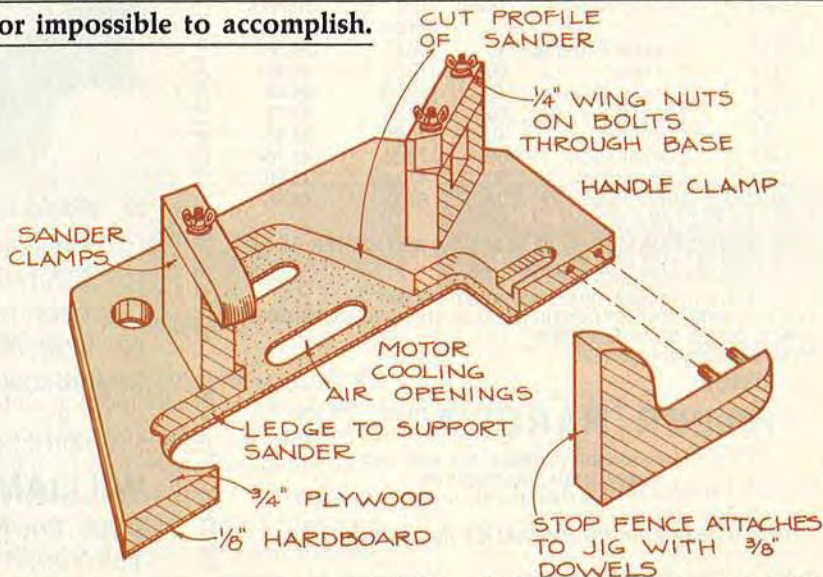


With the portable belt sander locked into position, above, secure the jig to your workbench, then sand against it. For small sanding jobs, at right, simply turn the sander onto its top.

Print this article

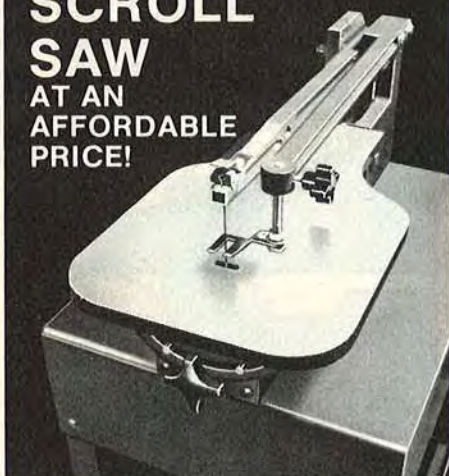


How do you sand true edges on plywood or other stock with a hard-to-hold portable belt sander? Normally, you can't. But with this jig, you can now turn your sander into a precision stationary unit. You'll be able to do lots of things that formerly were difficult or impossible to accomplish.



Continued

**AT LAST!
A HIGH-PRECISION
SCROLL
SAW
AT AN
AFFORDABLE
PRICE!**



THE SAW THAT TURNS BEGINNERS INTO EXPERTS!

Use this high-precision saw to make hundreds of profitable, unusual items . . . toys, name-bars, filagree work, clocks, holders . . . the list is nearly endless! Because the Model 1600 cuts so smoothly, sanding is virtually unnecessary!

BUILT TO LAST!

The sturdy new Woodmaster Model 1600 gives you all the features found in more expensive machines including a big, 16-in. throat capacity, 2-in. cutting depth, a generous, oversize worktable, ball-bearing drive . . . and much more!

FULL TILTING WORKTABLE!

Unlike any other scroll saw, the Woodmaster's table tilts and locks in any position up to 45° right or left. This means you can produce work on the Model 1600 impossible to duplicate on any other parallel or C-arm scroll saw! Can be ordered complete with motor, stand and dust blower. Easy Terms.

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send For Complete Facts! See how you can use the Woodmaster Model 1600 in your own shop for one full month completely without risk! MAIL COUPON TODAY or:

Call Toll-Free

1(800) 824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Power Tools, Inc.

Dept. CW3

2849 Terrace, Kansas City, MO 64108

INFORMATION
KIT . . . FREE!

SCROLL
SAW
FACTS

No Obligation . . .
No Salesman Will Call

Woodmaster Power Tools
Dept. CW3
2849 Terrace
Kansas City, MO 64108

☐ YES! Please rush me, free and without obligation, your Complete information Kit on the new MODEL 1600 SCROLL SAW plus facts on Woodmaster's 30-Day FREE TRIAL Money-Back Guarantee!


Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

BONUS PROJECTS

 Print this article

IDEA portfolio

1



With the holidays around the corner and gifts to make, you need all the ideas you can find. To help spark your creative spirit, we've included several we like a lot. Use them as they are or modify and upgrade them to fit your needs. For some, you can order plans to direct your efforts.



2



3

1. CLASSIC PEMBROKE TABLE

Traditional in style, this occasional table will rate a commanding spot in your home. With drop leaves, tapered legs, a drawer, and inlaid trim, it's sophisticated yet functional. The table shown was built of cherry, but you can select any wood you prefer.

To order plan number 50491, send your name and address, the plan number, plus a check or money order for \$5.95 (\$4.95 for the plan, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling) to: WOOD Reader Service, 1716 Locust Street, Dept. 3MA, Box 374, Des Moines, IA 50336.

2. LEGAL-LOOK STEREO CABINET

A glass-doored cabinet with professional bearing is all you'll need to protect valuable audio equipment from dust and moisture. There's even room below for album or cassette storage. Wires to speakers run from behind through pre-drilled holes. This cabinet measures 16" deep x 23" wide x 51" high.

To order plan number 50429, send your name and address, the plan number, plus a check or money order for \$5.95 (\$4.95 for the plan, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling) to: WOOD Reader Service, 1716 Locust Street, Dept. 3MA, Box 374, Des Moines, IA 50336.

3. TABLETOP WINE GLASS RACK

Trimmed in walnut, this dandy solid red oak rack serves a dual purpose—stylishly storing glassware while adding a bold dash of sculpture to a table setting.

This unit measures 6" wide x 21½" long x 7¼" high. We used ¾" material for the base and ½" for the top, with ½" oak dowels joining the two. Spacing of the notches for the glass bases, as well as their depth and width, depends on the glasses you intend to use, so plan your cuts accordingly. Note that the top of each notch is chamfered to better accept the glass bases. Finish the piece with water-resistant varnish.



4. SPELL IT TRIVET

Hot serving dishes will be right at home on this mar-resistant, heat-catching landing pad. Using ½" pine, cut four pieces 4½" square, then round the corners and sand all surfaces smooth. Center the letters on the squares, drill starter holes as necessary, and cut out the letters with a jigsaw or a coping saw. Finish the project with a penetrating oil finish. If you plan to make this project for several people, you can save some time by stacking two or three squares and making the cuts at the same time.

5. WHALE OF A CUTTING BOARD

You can feed scraps that are destined for disposal through the whale's jaws and store diced foods in the handy metal bowl. Make the board with ¾" glued-up maple, and finish it with a non-toxic oil. You'll want to cut a recess in the curve of the tail to accept the bowl rim, and add cleats underneath that fit inside the sink to keep the board from shifting.



Woodworkers' Hardware ORDER FORM

Qty. Total

Birch Mug Peg \$.37/ea. \$.22/ea.
 Birch Shaker Peg \$.72/ea. \$.25/ea.

Birch Furniture Spindles 6 inch \$.70/ea. \$.42/ea.
8 1/2 inch \$.85/ea. \$.51/ea.

2 inch #S4 Galley Spindle \$2.50/10 \$1.50/10

Wood 3/4" \$5.96/C \$3.57/C
7/8" \$7.95/C \$4.77/C
1" \$8.33/C \$5.00/C
1 1/4" \$13.35/C \$8.01/C
1 1/2" \$18.35/C \$11.01/C
2" \$30.60/C \$18.00/C

#AP1 Axle Peg Fits 1" to 2" Wheel \$6.95/C \$4.17/C

Wood Cargo Oil Drum \$3.85/10 \$2.31/10
 Milk Can Pickle Barrel \$3.85/10 \$2.31/10

Screw Hole Buttons 3/8" \$2.90/C \$1.74/C
1/2" \$2.96/C \$1.77/C

Dowel Pins 3/8"x2" \$2.95/C \$1.77/C

Wood Knobs 3/4" \$1.50/10 \$0.90/10
1" \$2.95/C \$1.77/C
1 1/4" \$2.40/10 \$1.40/10
1 1/2" \$2.40/C \$1.84/C
1 3/4" \$2.50/10 \$1.50/10
w/Screws 1 3/4" \$3.70/10 \$2.20/10
\$3.65/C \$2.79/C

Saw Tooth Hangers \$6.95/C \$4.17/C

Picture Hanger \$7.95/C \$4.77/C

Clock Movements w/Hands Q72 \$10.80/ea. \$6.48/ea.
\$49.50/5 \$29.70/5

Lazy Susan Bearing 3" \$1.50/ea. \$0.69/ea.
4" \$1.60/ea. \$0.96/ea.
6" \$2.80/ea. \$1.73/ea.

Brass Plated Candle Cup \$5.00/10 \$3.00/10
\$49.00/C \$29.40/C

Coat and Hat Hook \$2.79/ea. \$1.67/ea.

Brass Wreath \$8.50/10 \$5.10/10

Brass Anchor \$5.99/10 \$3.30/10

Brass Pitt. Eagle #878 \$3.60/10 \$2.16/10

Escutcheon Pins Brass Pins for Above \$.95/C \$.57/C

#928 Butt Hinge \$2.89/10 \$1.68/10

#F124 Screw for Above \$4.00/C \$2.40/C

Clipboard Clips 3" \$.59/ea. \$.35/ea.
6" \$.99/ea. \$.59/ea.

Plastic Shelf Pins \$9.90/C \$5.40/C

Note: C = 100

☐ Catalog \$1.00 or free with order Total Order

☐ Minimum Order is \$25.00 MN Res.- 6% Tax

Order Amount: Shipping: \$25.00 to \$49.99 \$3.50 \$50.00 to \$99.99 \$4.50 Over \$100.00 \$5.00 Total Enclosed

☐ Visa ☐ Master Card

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

SIGNATURE _____

CARD NO _____ EXP DATE _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____ CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____ PHONE () _____

MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES
P.O. Box 258 R Mound, Minnesota 55364

Continued on page 108

TURNCRAFT CLOCKS

•For the woodworker who enjoys a challenge we offer the "NEW FRIEBURG" plan as shown.

•TURNCRAFT is a leader in the clock plan industry with 35 clock plans. Ask for our FREE PLAN BROCHURE.

•72 page CLOCK CATALOG, hundreds of clock building items. \$2.50 refundable on your first \$25.00 order. Add \$2.00 for first class postage.

•Quartz Movements as low as \$2.75 in quantities. Ask for our FREE QUARTZ BATTERY BROCHURE.

THE FRIEBURG Plan #160
\$6.50 plus \$1.00 Shipping
16 1/2" Wide, 51" High, 9" Deep



TURNCRAFT CLOCK IMPORTS CO.

7912 Olson Hwy. 55 Golden Valley, MN 55427
(612) 544-1711

CARBIDE TIPPED 3/4" DOVETAIL 1/4" shank

Make beautiful drawers and decorative joints with this large bit. **\$12** ppd.



INDUSTRIAL CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS

Buy any three 1/4" shank bits and get the 3/4" dovetail FREE.

H205	1/2" Double-flute Straight	\$ 9.50
H208	3/4" Double-flute Straight	12.60
H304	1/2" Straight with Bearing Guide	11.50
H502	3/8" Panel Pilot with Drill Point	11.70
H702	1/2" "V" Grooving	18.00
H803	1/2" Cove Box	17.80
H1103	1/4" Slot Cutter	17.20
H1204	3/4" Corner Rounding	28.30
H1503	1/8" Round Nose	10.25
H1601	5/32" Radius Roman Ogee	28.00

For complete brochure/price list send \$1 (refundable with first order). All cutters guaranteed against defects. All prices include shipping. Calif. residents add 6-1/2% sales tax. Visa and M/C accepted.

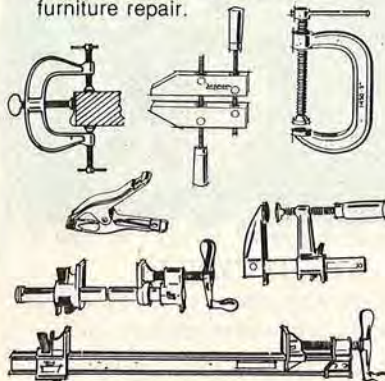
H&S
TOOL CO.

(415) 567-7276
109 Minna St., Dept. 415
San Francisco,
CA 94105-3796

"Jorgensen" AND "Pony"

CLAMPS

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs: woodworking projects, home maintenance, and furniture repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE. For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send 50¢.

ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

THE CLAMP FOLKS
410 N. Ashland Ave./Chicago, IL 60622

You can build this Stacking Bookcase in your shop.



You can build this beautiful bookcase with stacking shelves, each with its own glass door that lifts up and slides back.

No special hardware needed. Step-by-step plans with detailed illustrations.

You have the tools. (table saw and router) All you need is the plan!!

Order Plan 004 \$14.00

Send check or money order to:

About Time Plans, Dept. WD11-4
7707 Aurora N. / Seattle, WA 98103

Brochure \$1.00 - refunded with order.

SAVE \$100'S ON STORAGE BED!



FULL-SIZE PLANS FOR 3 SIZES

Twin, full, or queen size bed with either 3 or 6 drawers; and with easy disassembly of headboard and footboard. Plans for all 3 sizes on Money-back Guarantee. Only \$11. Send for FREE illustrated catalog of furniture plans.

FLEXIPLANS Dept. GB

48 Lowell St. Westwood, N.J. 07675

Shop In Your Shop! SEND \$2 FOR

WOOD TENDER'S
New 42-Page Catalog
of in-stock woodworking tools,
chair caning, reeding & rushing
supplies, entry hardware, furniture
brass, **WOOD TENDER®**
finishing products and more!

All Orders Shipped Next Day
\$2 Credit on First Order

WOOD TENDER

8165 Big Bend, St. Louis, MO 63119
314-962-7575

My Ebac
LUMBER DRYER
paid for itself
in the first
year.



An Ebac system is cost effective, even if you average as few as 100BF per month. To keep your total investment low, you construct the kiln and Ebac supplies the drying equipment.

Buy your lumber green, dry it yourself and pocket the kiln dried premium.

QUIET • CLEAN • EFFICIENT • EASY • CONVENIENT

Get the facts • Call Ebac
800-433-9011 or 317-897-2100



Ebac of America

8726 East 33rd Street, Dept. X
Indianapolis, Indiana 46226

101 GIFT & NOVELTY PATTERNS

This wonderful packet contains 101 FULL SIZE PATTERNS of Gifts, Novelties, Lawn Figures, Bird Houses, Shelves, Action Windmills, Alphabets, and many more things. Just trace and saw out. Plus "Make Money Jig Sawing". Only \$7.00 Prepaid 1st Class for this big packet.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 65H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

30 BIRDHOUSES • FULL SIZE PATTERNS •



Attractive new bird houses and feeders. Expertly designed to attract Wrens, Martins, Robins, etc. Easily made. Full size patterns and directions. Only \$7.00. Prepaid 1st Class.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 616H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

Now, enjoy Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD magazine delivered to your home...

NEW

from the Publishers of
Better Homes and Gardens®

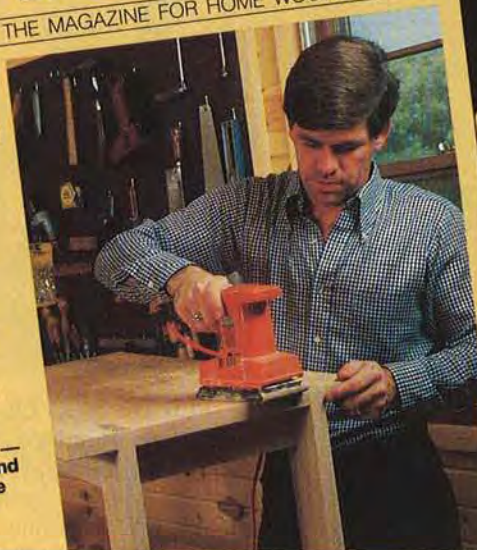
Better Homes
and Gardens®

WOOD

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

• TABLE SAW TUNE-UPS FOR SUPER ACCURACY

- 15 Great projects — complete plans
- Routers — what to know before you buy
- Step-by-step to edge-joining boards
- Make a classic — our brass-bound marking gauge
- Make your



**CHARTER
OFFER**

1 year \$15

(6 issues)

Save \$2.70

off single-issue rate!

Subscribe now at *Charter Savings* —

Whether you're a woodworking buff — or simply enjoy an occasional weekend project, WOOD is the perfect magazine for you. And now you can try it at special charter savings!

What's more, each issue is full of...

- **Projects for every skill level** — from one-nighter scrapwood projects to furniture and decks. And each is tested in our shop FIRST!
- **Step-by-step illustrations.** You'll get cutting lists...cutting diagrams...assembly instructions — to guide you from start to finish!
- **Advice about tools.** What's new on the market, what to look for when buying tools and how to best take care of them.
- **How-to techniques.** From making classic hand-cut dovetails to using new-fangled doweling jigs.
- **Shop tips.** Both from our workshop and from other readers.
- **Visits with master craftsmen.** Expert woodworkers all across America will share their ideas with you!

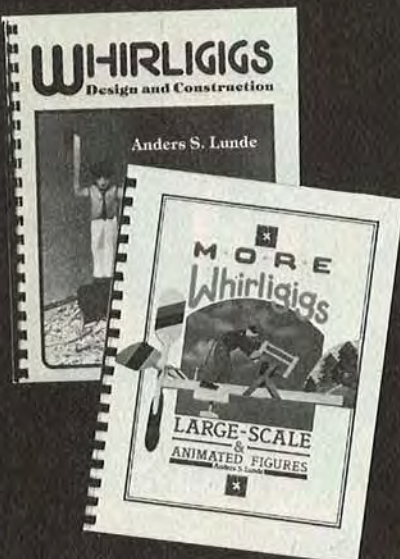
PLUS, good workshop set-ups for large and small spaces, how to choose the best wood for your projects and the latest in woodworking books and shows. And each article is written by experts! Our editors are experienced woodworkers themselves, so you'll get information you can really trust.

Order today! Just complete the attached Charter Subscriber Certificate and return it to us now — postage is paid.

MAIL TODAY.

Subscription prices are subject to change!

Build Your Own Whirligig!



WHIRLIGIGS: DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION by Anders S. Lunde (THE MOTHER EARTH NEWS, Inc.). Whirligigs are delightful toys that whirl and turn in the wind. This book traces their origins and provides a large selection of traditional designs with detailed instructions and working drawings for each. 80 pages. Paperback. **66189 \$6.95**

MORE WHIRLIGIGS: LARGE-SCALE AND ANIMATED FIGURES by Anders S. Lunde (THE MOTHER EARTH NEWS, Inc.). Lunde's second book on whirligigs provides scaled drawings and instructions for building such animated creations as Anne at the Pump, Pete Sawing Wood, Feeding Chickens, and many more. 180 pages. Paperback. **66239 \$12.95**

MOTHER'S BOOKSHELF Dept. 240909
105 Stoney Mountain Road
Hendersonville, NC 28791

Use coupon or call Toll Free 800/438-0238 (in NC call 704/693-0238).

Please send me _____ copies of **WHIRLIGIGS: DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION** (66189) at \$6.95 each.

Please send me _____ copies of **MORE WHIRLIGIGS: LARGE-SCALE AND ANIMATED FIGURES** (66239) at \$12.95 each.

Payment enclosed including shpg. & hdlg. (\$1.50 for 1 or 2 books). NC residents add 4-1/2% sales tax. Add 15% if remitting in Canadian funds except for charge card orders. Do not send cash in the mail.

Or charge my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Credit Card No. _____

Card Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

MOTHER'S BOOKSHELF®
105 Stoney Mountain Road
Hendersonville, NC 28791

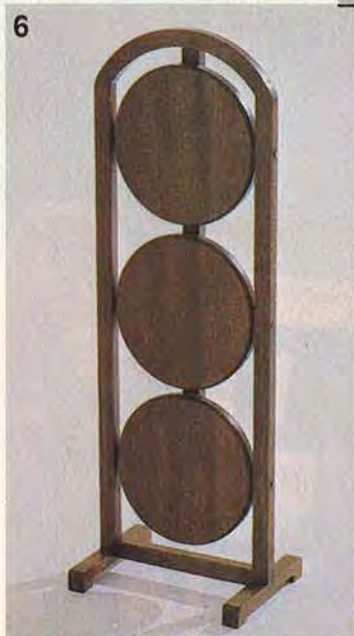
Money refunded on books returned undamaged in 10 days. Books shipped within 72 hours after order arrives.

240909

BONUS PROJECTS

Continued from page 105

idea portfolio



6. FLIP-UP SERVER

Three tiers of shelving provide the extra room for teatime company or a late-night snack array in front of the TV set. This one is made of mahogany, but you'll want to choose a wood that matches your decor.

Our flip-up server is 11" wide X 32" tall and was cut from one 4-foot-long piece of 1X12 stock. The uprights and curved top are individual pieces, half-lapped and glued. The 8 3/4"-diameter shelves are hinged to the back upright with brass hardware and screwed to the side stanchions. They tilt into position with a flick of the wrist.

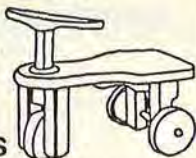
7. PLAYTIME HIGH CHAIR

Dolls need furniture, too, you know! This 18"-tall pine high chair (complete with flip-up tray) will see lots of duty whenever small children get together—and

Continued on page 111

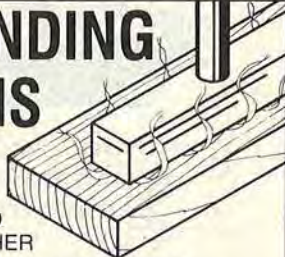
THE MOST INNOVATIVE PRODUCTS FOR TOYMAKERS - WOODWORKERS

TOY PLANS
BOOKS
VIDEO
TOOLS
POWER TOOL JIGS



DECRISTOFORO DESIGNS
27082 HORSESHOE LANE NO. 6
LOS ALTOS HILLS, CA 94022-9990
1984 CATALOG \$1.00

BRANDING IRONS



FOR WOOD
AND LEATHER

- Brands Your Full Name With
1/8" or 1/4" High Letters



GUARANTEED



SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE

NOVA TOOL CO.

4533 Colfax Circle, Dept. BH
P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529



WARREN TOOLS GIVE YOU THE EDGE

Send **\$28.25 Ppd.** for this complete set of carving tools and experience the pleasure of wood carving at its finest. Or send 60¢ for complete catalog.

Send Check or Money Order to:

Warren Tool Co., Inc.
Rt. 1 Box 14-A, Dept. BH&G-W,
Rhinebeck, NY 12572

BAND SAW BLADES

FINEST INDUSTRIAL QUALITY
Carefully Welded To Your
Exact Specifications

WIDTHS	TEETH	PRICE/INCH
1/16"	24 and 32	\$.09
1/8" thru 5/8"	3 thru 32	\$.05

TO FIGURE PRICE:

Inch Length x Price Per Inch + \$1.85 Weld Charge

SANDING BELTS ALSO AVAILABLE
MINIMUM ORDER: \$10.00

Add \$2.50 for Shipping and Handling
PROMPT DELIVERY

SEND PAYMENT WITH ORDER OR WRITE
FOR MORE INFORMATION TO:

BUCKEYE SAW CO.
P.O. Box 14794, Cinti., OH 45214

FELDER

Woodworking System

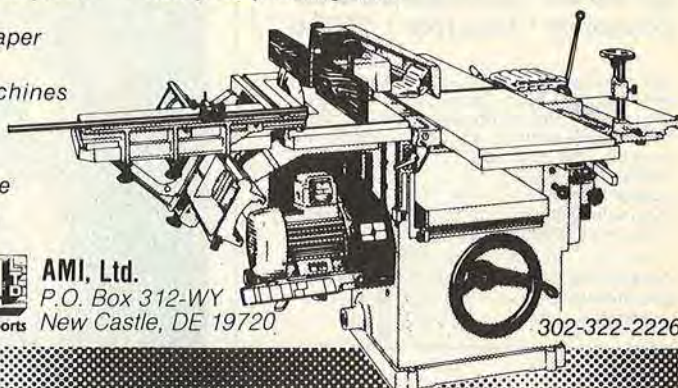
- 16" jointer/surfacer
- 16" planer/thicknesser
- 12" table saw
- heavy-duty shaper
- heavy-duty mortiser
- heavy-duty sliding table

Over 25,000 machines
are already in
use in Europe.

Write for your free
brochure today!



AMI, Ltd.
P.O. Box 312-WY
New Castle, DE 19720



302-322-2226

SIGNCARVING IS PROFITABLE!



And it's easy, if you use the Marlin Woodcarvers and accessories. You can carve signs quickly at home or at swap meets. The machines do the work, the operator has the fun and profits.

No Special Training Is Required!

SEND \$1.00 FOR OUR BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST, AND BEGIN TO PLAN YOUR FULL OR PART-TIME BUSINESS.

Fine Carving Machines Since 1971

MARLIN INDUSTRIES

1911 OBISPO AVE., DEPT. D412
LONG BEACH, CA 90804
(213) 498-0767



the ROUTER



THE ROUTER

FREE PLANS!

Purchase book before Dec. 31/84 and receive plans for a router table, bench storage, and router bit storage.

the comprehensive book on the router

Let woodworker, Bob Rosendahl, show you how to use a router to turn fine wood into beautiful projects. This book contains many project ideas. Learn how the construction industry uses routers to save time on difficult operations. Bob discusses router features, safety, uses, set-ups, cutters, jigs, products, and maintenance. To make it easy for you, the author includes over 200 original drawings and photos, with step by step instructions. Free brochure on router jigs and fixtures with book purchase.

Book Price - \$10.95 U.S. ppd.

available from:

Oak Park Enterprises Ltd.

dept.W, box 13, stn.A Winnipeg, Manitoba R3K 1Z9

MORE THAN A CATALOG...

Woodcraft is more than a catalog—it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking tools you'll ever discover. We're your source for everything from bit braces to wood borers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every item is crafted to meet precise standards of excellence, and backed by our guarantee of satisfaction. Some people may call this a catalog, but if you're a woodworker we think you'll call it indispensable. Send for your FREE Woodcraft Tool catalog today.



☐ Please send me your FREE tool catalog.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



WOODCRAFT®

Dept. WBH114, 41 Atlantic Avenue,
Box 4000, Woburn, MA 01888

WBH114

OLSON

Saw Blades

Economy • Quality • Value

You could pay 50 to 100% more and not get better blades. Made from the finest steels with sharp, filed or precision ground teeth for accurate sawing, smooth finishes, and long life. For cutting wood, plastic, or metals in industrial, school, and home workshops.

Send for **FREE** specification and price sheets.



YES! I am interested in more information on these Olson Saw Blades: ☐ Band saw (wood and metal cutting), ☐ Coping ☐ Jig ☐ Saber ☐ Fret ☐ Scroll.

Name _____

Company _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



THE OLSON SAW COMPANY

A DIVISION OF BLACKSTONE INDUSTRIES, INC.
Bethel, CT 06801 • (203) 792-8622
WM

FREE

COLOR CATALOG

Build Your Own Grandfather Clock
Prices Starting Under

\$300

(including movement and dial)



- Do-it-yourself case kit, parts pre-cut
- Finished clocks
- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Heirloom quality
- Factory direct prices
- Solid brass West German chiming movements
- Money back guarantee
- Prompt shipment

Write for **FREE** information



EMPEROR
CLOCK COMPANY

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER
OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

Dept. 1336, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

I am interested in ☐ Do-It-Yourself Kits
(please print) ☐ Finished Clocks

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

New Englanders!

INCA

Number 1 INCA Dealer and Authorized INCA Service Center with each and every INCA and everything for every INCA in stock and on display. More Demonstrations with special offers than any other INCA Dealer. Monthly payment plan.

HEGNER

New England's most complete HEGNER Dealer with each and every HEGNER and everything for every HEGNER in stock and on display. Monthly payment plan.

Garrett Wade

New now in New England! The GARRETT WADE catalog of hand tools on display and widely in stock in sales-tax-free New Hampshire!



MAHOGANY
MASTERPIECES

Located Exactly in the
Center of New England

We accept all major credit cards and telephone orders. Free Delivery.
Enter BEAR BROOK STATE PARK and follow the "INCA" signs in scenic SALES-TAX-FREE New Hampshire, near Concord
(603) 736-8227



Furniture Hardware
Chair Cane
Lamp Parts



Paxton
Hardware

7818 Bradshaw Rd., Dept. BH2, Upper Falls, MD 21156

Catalog \$2.50 3rd Class
or \$3.50 1st Class

(301)592-8505



One tree can make 3,000,000 matches.



One match can burn 3,000,000 trees.



A Public Service of This Magazine & The Advertising Council



NON TOXIC
FINISHES

LIVOS is a new approach in beautiful finishing without the use of toxic chemicals. Your environment will be improved through the pleasant fragrance of plant oils, essential oils and natural tree resins. Breathing problems, dizziness and other after-effects are eliminated.

No toxic fumes during application or from the dried product. No mineral spirits, no petroleum products, no chemical dryers.

Safe for children, animals and plants.

Send for FREE Mail Order Catalogue on:
Oil Finishes, Waxes, Shellacs, Lacquers, Polishes, Stains & Wood Preservatives. (Product of West Germany)

WOODPECKER'S TOOLS, INC.
614 AGUA FRIA STREET #10,
SANTA FE, NM 87501
(505) 988-2288

Please send me also your FREE Mail Order Catalogue of Quality Tools for Professionals and Craftsmen. ☐



Full-Size TRADITIONAL
ROCKING
HORSE
PLAN



Bring back the magic of childhood using our full-size plan for the Traditional Rocking Horse. Easy to build—body, legs and head are shaped using files. Rockers are curved for maximum action and shaped for desirable safety. Use pine or any available hardwood—paint to resemble live pony. Tomorrow's heirloom today!

Plan No. 121 \$10.75

CATALOG
180 diff., full-size prof.
furniture plans—\$2.00
(catalog free with order)

FURNITURE DESIGNS, Dept. BZ-114
1425 Sherman Ave., Evanston, IL 60201

BONUS PROJECTS

Continued from page 108

Idea portfolio

probably at mealtime as well. You can finish it with clear varnish or paint it to match a child's room.

To order plan number 50480, send your name and address, the plan number, plus a check or money order for \$5.95 (\$4.95 for the plan, plus \$1.00 for postage and handling) to: WOOD Reader Service, 1716 Locust Street, Dept. 3MA, Box 374, Des Moines, IA 50336. This plan includes instructions for the doll cradle below, too.

8. ROCK-A-BYE DOLL CRADLE

Use pine or painted plywood for this cuddly cradle that's just right for dolly's nap. Checkered elephants detailed with black cord can coordinate with the decor or doll linens. The plan above includes the instructions for this project as well.



9. FESTIVE CANDLEHOLDERS

Here's a unique way to put scrap wood to use. These simple yet delightful candleholders add a country air to your dining table. You vary their height with the size of your scraps.

Glue and clamp four pieces of stock together in simple butt joints, then drill a $\frac{3}{8}$ " hole in the top of each to accept the candle. Either stain and varnish or use oil to finish. ■

Our catalog doesn't just sell you things. It teaches you things.

The Garrett Wade Catalog is a new, 212-page collection of wood-working hand tools, machinery, finishing supplies and accessories that are simply the finest available. Anywhere.

And besides offering quality tools from around the world, we also give you a lot of quality advice. On woodworking techniques. On picking the proper tool for a particular job. On finishing, sharpening, clamping and more.

The catalog is filled with superb photography, honest specifications and reliable descriptions. It's neatly divided into seventeen sections, including a section on our Swiss INJECTA INCA power tools. And throughout the year, our catalog owners will receive several handy supplements—free of charge.

Just send in the coupon below with \$3.00, and we'll send out your copy of the 1985 Garrett Wade Catalog. It just may prove to be the most useful tool you own.

Garrett Wade Co., Dept. 219
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, N.Y. 10013

Gentlemen:

Send your complete 212-page catalog of woodworking tools, machinery, and accessories. Enclosed is \$3.

☐ I would like *only* the following sections of the catalog, for 50¢ each:

☐ INJECTA INCA ☐ Carving ☐ Finishing

Enclosed is \$_____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____



Information **WORTH WRITING FOR**

Send for hundreds of useful low-cost booklets and ideas, especially prepared to help you by the nation's leading manufacturers. Complete the coupon on page 126 and send with your remittance to our Special Interest Publications processing center.

Special section starts on page 124

MAIL YOUR ORDER TODAY!

FURNITURE KITS



Unique Queen Anne and Chippendale furniture kits of solid walnut, cherry and Honduras mahogany. Handsomely carved cabriole legs for your woodworking projects. For a color brochure send \$1.00 to:



Windsor Classics, Ltd.
15937 Washington St. Dept. C2
Gurnee, IL 60031

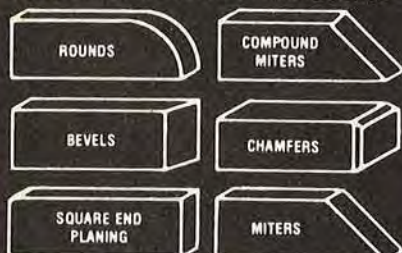
PERFECT MITERS GLASS-SMOOTH CUTS

Any wood:
soft or hard!

Any
angle:
45°-90°



**CLEAN, PRECISE CUTS
LIKE THESE ARE A SNAP**



LION MITER TRIMMER

POOTATUCK CORPORATION

P. O. Box 24 • Dept. BHW11
Windsor, VT 05089 (802) 674-5984

Name _____

Address _____

ZIP _____

Make Clocks Easily! with Precision Quartz Movements

M88 Thinline

2-3/16" square x 5/8" thick
Step sweep hand. Uses AA cell.

**Made in Japan by
the world's largest
producer of quartz
timepieces.**



NEW LOWER PRICES!

1-2	\$6.95	25	50	\$3.65
3-9	\$4.95	@		FREE HANDS
10-24	\$4.35	\$3.95		

PRICES INCLUDE HOUR AND MINUTE
HAND. ADD 25¢ FOR SECOND HANDS.
Add \$2.00 per order for postage & handling.

BOOK - How You Can Make Battery
Operated Clocks...Easily. 64 Pages.
Fully Illustrated. By Charlie Plumb
\$6.95



NEW CATALOG
50 pages of clock move-
ments, dials, accessories,
hands, tools, and more!
Catalog #784 \$1.00
(Free with order)

Cas-Ker Co.

BOX 2347-R CINTI, OH 45201
PHONE (513) 241-7073

NEW! 24 1/2 in. Variable Speed BAND SAW



At last, a pro-size, band saw priced for the home shop! Big 24 1/2-in. throat easily handles large scrollwork, complex curves, 4 x 8 sheets. 9-in. vertical cut makes it easy to resaw valuable hardwoods. Ball bearing construction, all-steel welded frame to eliminate deflection. Can be ordered complete with motor, stand, dust collector, rip fence, scroll saw table. Full instructions.

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Send for complete facts on how you can try this versatile saw without risk! Easy Terms.

Call Toll-Free 1(800) 824-7888 Oper. 642

Woodmaster Power Tools, Dept. SW3
2849 Terrace, Kansas City, MO 64108

☐ **YES!** Please rush me, free and without obligation,
your Complete Information Kit on the new 24 1/2" MODEL
500 BAND SAW plus facts on Woodmaster's 30-Day FREE
TRIAL Money-Back Guarantee.

Name _____

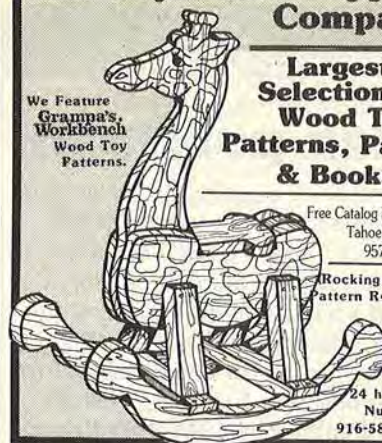
Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

The Toymaker Supply Company

We Feature
Grampa's
Workbench
Wood Toy
Patterns.



**Largest
Selection of
Wood Toy
Patterns, Parts,
& Books.**

Free Catalog No. G11,
Tahoe City, CA
95730-5459

Rocking Giraffe
Pattern R4: \$3.98
ppd

24 hr Phone
Number:
916-583-1555

IMPORTED GERMAN HAND DROP-FORGED DRAW KNIVES



THE QUALITY IS BUILT IN!

One of the essential tools for woodcarvers, sculptors, model
and pattern makers. Saves time in shaping, finishing and
removing excessive wood. Blade of tempered German steel
takes and holds a keen edge. Hardwood handles for non-slip
grip. A good tool at a good price!

Available in 3 sizes

No. 1 - 250mm x 35mm.....	\$15.75
No. 2 - 200mm x 25mm.....	14.50
No. 3 - 140mm x 20mm.....	13.50

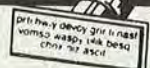
Add \$2.00 shipping
per Draw Knife

Write for FREE
Woodworking Catalog

FRANK MITTERMEIER, INC. (Est. 1936)
Importers of Quality Tools Since 1936
Dept. W-11, 3577 E. Tremont Ave., Bronx, NY 10465

"MAKER'S MARK" BRANDING TOOL

SEND \$1.00
FOR
INFO PACK!



NOW! Brand your own name permanently on
wood and leather handcrafts! Simple to use.
Long lasting U L approved electric handle.
Brands full name. Guaranteed.

CRAFTMARK PRODUCTS, INC.
P.O. Box 6308BH11 • Marietta, GA 30065

NATIVE AMERICAN HARDWOODS

WALNUT, BUTTERNUT, CHERRY
CURLY & BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE
Most Other Domestic Woods

- EXTRA WIDE/EXTRA THICK STOCK
- TURNING SQUARES/BLOCKS
- QUARTERSAWN/BOOKMATCHED LUMBER
- SPALTED LUMBER/BLOCKS
- THIN STOCK
- FLOORING/PANELING

NO MINIMUM
WHOLESALE & RETAIL

Comprehensive Listing—One Dollar (Refundable)

NATIVE AMERICAN HARDWOODS LTD.
R1, W. VALLEY, N.Y. 14171 • (716) 942-6631

Continued from page 56

arched mirror frame



1 Rip parts A, B, and C to width, then crosscut them to length, plus 1" or so. Miter-cut one end of each of the A parts, then check the miter joint for a good fit. Glue and clamp the two mitered pieces together. (We used a picture frame clamp to do this.) After the glue dries, cut each leg to its finished length (9 $\frac{5}{8}$ ").

2 Miter-cut parts B and C their finished length. Then, glue and clamp them together, using picture frame clamps.

3 After the glue dries, glue a temporary clamp block to each B member where shown (we used hot melt glue for this, as it sets up quickly). Check the two subassemblies for a good fit, then glue and clamp them together using bar clamps.

4 Scribe a 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " radius at each of the bottom corners. Then, locate the center of the arched portion of the frame and scribe the inside and outside radii.

5 Cut the frame to its final shape, then sand all surfaces smooth.

6 With the frame facedown on a flat surface and using a $\frac{1}{16}$ " spade bit, bore $\frac{1}{4}$ "-deep holes at each of the joint lines. Then, with a 1" hole saw with the pilot drill bit removed, cut and then sand five plugs from scrap oak. Glue and clamp the plugs in the frame.

7 When the glue has dried, cut a $\frac{1}{4}$ " rabbet $\frac{3}{8}$ " deep around the inside edge of the frame. Square up the corners with a chisel.

8 Round-over the front edges of the frame with $\frac{3}{8}$ " round-over bit. Sand the frame smooth, then finish as desired.

9 Cut the hardboard backing (D) to size, then secure it and the mirror with push points. (We used the hardboard as a template to have the mirror cut to size.) ■

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	3"	9 $\frac{5}{8}$ "	oak	2
B	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	17 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	oak	2
C	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	12 $\frac{5}{8}$ "	oak	1
D	$\frac{1}{8}$ "	10 $\frac{1}{8}$ "	20"	hardboard	1

*Some pieces are cut larger initially, then trimmed to finished size. Please read instructions before cutting.

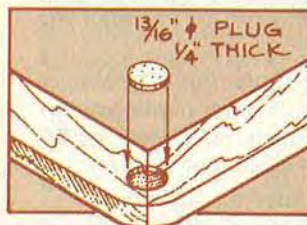
Supplies: woodworker's glue, mirror glass, push points, sawtooth hanger, oil finish

Cutting diagram

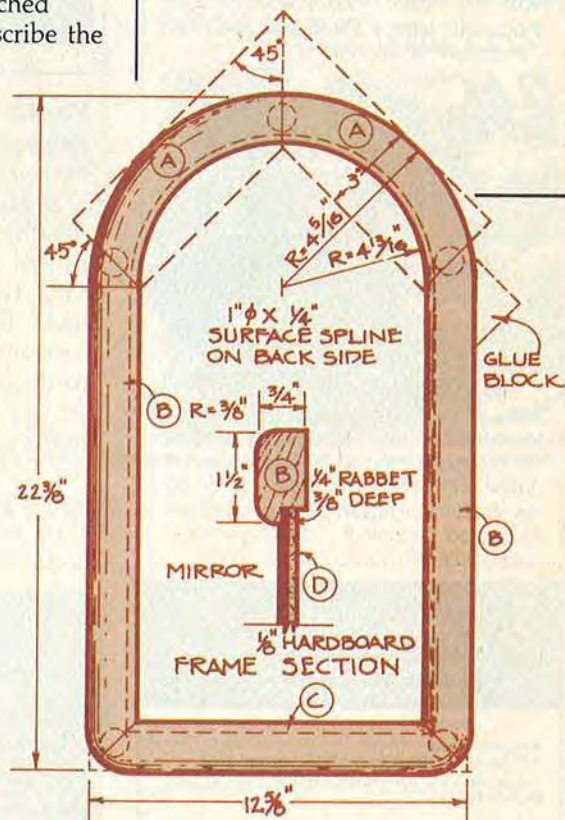
(See materials list for hardboard)



$\frac{3}{4}$ " X 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " X 36" OAK



SURFACE SPLINE
DETAIL



FRONT VIEW

RING MASTER

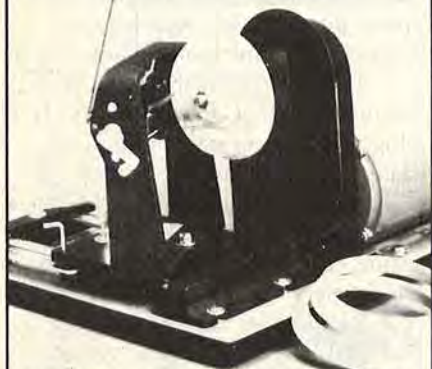
"The second new idea
in power woodworking
to come along in 100 years."

Cut Perfect Rings In Any Wood...

any angle, any size up to 1" thick, 12" diameter.

1

Cut flat wood into angle
or straight-edged rings,
stack the rings and create
ANY HOLLOW CYLINDRICAL
SHAPE...Just glue, sand
and finish...create
matched
sets of items.



Ring Master is simple to operate. Only 2
adjustments to set up, 3 operating steps to
cut rings.

In just two years Ring Master is the center
of attention in SCHOOLS, BUSINESS, and
HOMES, AND is a welcome profit-maker
for many -

NOW Ring Master Model 2 works on your
Shopsmith® Mark V. OR SIMILAR MACHINE
- attaches in 15 seconds.



Mr. B.W.H. of Santa Barbara, Cal. recently
wrote about the Model 2; "Ring Master - is
a new and fantastic machine - it fit(s) on
the Shopsmith, it has simplicity and durabil-
ity incorporated into it - I find it a tremen-
dous addition to my woodworking shop."

3 To request a color brochure or to order -
PHONE TOLL FREE 1-800-854-9815,
in Florida 305 859-2664.
We honor Visa, Master Card,
personal check and COD.

Ring Master, Inc.
P.O. Box 8527A, Orlando, FL 32856, 305/859-2664
Please send me complete facts about the ALL NEW
Ring Master.
Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Ring Master DEALERS wanted in all areas.

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

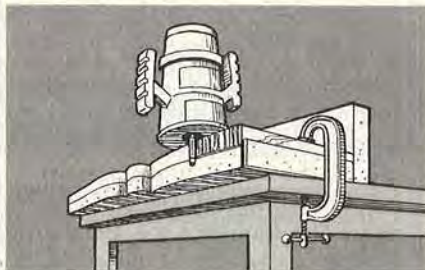
Continued from page 28

Work-saving router template

In production work, when many
pieces of the same shape have to
be cut and routed, you need
something to help increase speed
and accuracy.

TIP: Build a plywood template for
your router. Make a full-size lay-
out of the finished piece in ply-
wood. Add cleats to the back and
sides where no routing will be
done. Also glue strips of sand-
paper to the top corners of the
template so the work won't
vibrate.

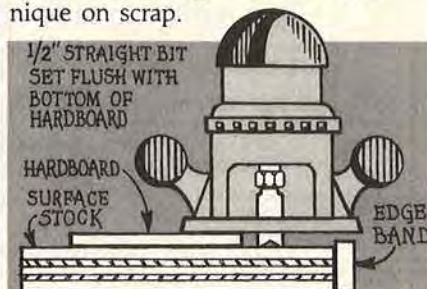
Rough-cut the work piece to
within $\frac{1}{2}$ " of the line, then clamp
it to the template. Using a router
with a straight-cutting carbide bit
and ball-bearing guide, trim off
excess as shown.



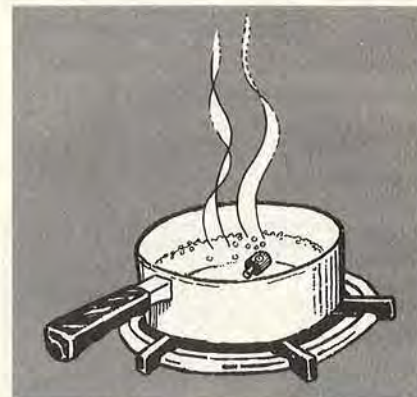
Router flush trimmer

Particularly with today's thin
veneers, it's tough to flush out an
edge band with surface stock by
sanding and not go through the
veneer.

TIP: This simple jig does the
trick. Remove the plastic router
base and screw on a piece of $\frac{1}{4}$ "
hardboard as shown. Adjust a $\frac{1}{2}$ "
straight router bit flush with
bottom of the hardboard. Keep
the router absolutely vertical and
it will cut away any material not
flush with the jig. Test the tech-
nique on scrap.



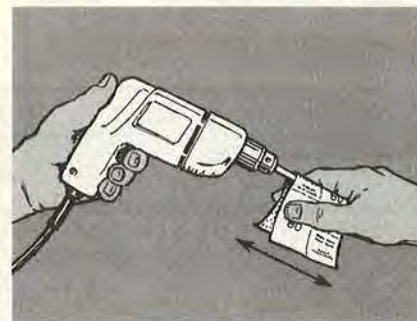
Second wind for clogged aerosols



Inverting and spraying an aerosol
can to clear paint material from
the nozzle never seems absolutely
necessary—until it's time to use
the spray can again . . .

TIP: Remove plugged spray-can
nozzles and boil them in water for
a few minutes. Air bubbles that
have been trapped in the paint or
other coating material will be
forced through the system,
clearing the nozzle.

Mini-lathe for oversize dowels



Stock wood-dowel diameters are
often slightly too large for the
holes that you've drilled.

TIP: To assure a snug fit—and
avoid the possibility of splitting
your workpiece—chuck the dowel
into a drill press or portable drill
and sand the piece as it spins. To
maintain a consistent diameter
(and keep your fingers cool), move
the sandpaper up and down the
dowel as you sand. Don't
oversand! ■

High Profit in Wall Cabinets



Turn common inexpensive pine into beautiful colonial-style wall cabinets for use in every room of the home. Easy to make and very profitable.

Send for step-by-step plans of 3 best selling styles. \$6.95.

BOX-ART

Dept. P, Box 8069
Woodridge, Illinois 60517

Put it all together!



hundreds of uses

New clamping idea

Simple MITY-TITE System provides a wide range of clamping and banding capabilities that lets you do-it-better, faster and cheaper. Kit contains Super Tough Nylon tensioner, 50' polyester and 100' polypropylene strapping (reusable) plus 10 metal and 10 plastic buckles. Kit is \$11.95 delivered. Satisfaction guaranteed or 100% money-back. Write for valuable data.

MITY-TITE Systems
3712B Lakeridge Drive W., Sumner, WA 98390

ICE BOX KIT

Designed and reproduced from an authentic **ANTIQUE** *
Hand crafted in solid OAK !!
Solid brass Hardware
and name plate.

Kit comes complete with detailed instructions and finishing materials!



A handsome storage unit or bar! **\$359.00+freight+68Pa. S. tax** (Pa. resident)

Send your check or money order payable to: "THE SHOP"

"THE SHOP" VISA & Master Card accepted.

Box 3711, R.D.#3, Dept. A10

Reading, Pa. 19606

Phone 215-689-5885

Send \$1.00 for our catalog of hardwood kits !!

817 7-94

BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS

METAL PARTS KITS AT LOW
FACTORY DISCOUNT PRICES FOR:

- 12-IN. BAND SAW
- 18-IN. BAND SAW
- 10-IN. TILT/ARBOR SAW
- COMB. DRILL PRESS-LATHE
- 9-IN. TILT TABLE SAW
- 6-IN. BELT SANDER
- SPINDLE SHAPER

SAVE
\$50
TO
\$500

Sold
for
38
Years.

KITS FROM

\$39.99 TO \$194.99

PLANS
Full Size
Patterns **\$500** per
plan
Deductible

Featured in Workbench, Popular Science, Mechanics Illustrated, Family Handyman. Step-by-step plans, photos, full-scale patterns show how. No machining, no welding. 3-Year Full-Service Guarantee. Send \$5 for plans plus \$1 for postage, stating tool plans wanted. Catalog included. Or, send \$1 for Catalog!

GILLIOM MFG., INC., Dept. W-11
1700 Scherer Pkwy.
St. Charles, MO 63033



WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION
"...dedicated to the advancement of woodworking as an industry, a hobby & as an art."
YEARLY DUES \$15.00 / \$18 CANADIAN

WOODWORKERS DO IT WITH A FINE FINISH

T-SHIRTS (S, M, L, XL)
\$7.00

SHOP APRONS
\$9.00

BUMPER STICKERS
\$2.00

Include \$1.00 Postage and Handling per Item

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA

35 Main Street, Suite 6

Plymouth, NH 03264

(603) 536-3876

CUT PERFECT CIRCLES (without pivot hole)



with RADIAL ARM, TABLE or BAND SAW
New, improved device locks in miter groove or clamps to wood table. Cut circles from 3 to 48 inches in diameter from any thickness wood or plastic without a center pivot hole. "Circ-L-Cut" is only \$15.20 PPD. Illustrated instructions included. Money back guarantee.

HEPP INDUSTRIES, INC.

Box A154, BHW-11, Wantagh, N.Y. 11793

CHILD'S DUMP TRUCK



This pattern includes full-size traceable sections, detailed drawings, step-by-step photos and instructions. Pedal-powered with a working dump lever. 700 projects pictured in catalog.

Dump Truck #682..... \$3.95 (incl. postage)

Catalog \$1.95 (incl. postage)

U-BILD, Box 2383, Dept. 9812, Van Nuys, CA 91409



BUTTERNUT, WALNUT, ROSEWOOD, PINE, CHERRY, BUCKEYE and about a dozen other woods in boards, slabs and freeform cut ovals. Pieces up to 6" thick, 3' wide and 16' long in some species. We specialize in coffee tables, benches, bars, carving stock, clock ovals and movements, accurately cut for you to finish. We sell by mail and from our fantastic wood "museum," 9-5 Mon.-Sat., 11-4 Sun. Send 50¢ in coin or stamps for brochure. No checks, please.

WEIRD WOOD, Box 190WBH
Chester, Vt. 05143, 802-875-3535

DOVETAILS MADE EASY!

Large, through dovetail joints cut with the Keller router templates and carbide bits. The proven system for 3/8" to 1 1/8" stock, unlimited widths: always fast, accurate and foolproof.

Keller Dovetail
Templates

Box 800
Bofinas, CA
94924

Woodworking Crafts

A NEW MAGAZINE
FOR ALL WOODWORKERS

If you are interested in a fresh approach from a traditional base for your favourite subject, send for your subscription NOW.

Articles are by British Craftsmen about their skills / techniques / tools / designs / ideas and ambitions.

Specially commissioned furniture / all types of plans and projects.

New Products and Tools discussed.

Woodworking News - the industry's small talk. New and Standard books reviewed at length by the Craftsmen themselves.

Quarterly: Spring / Summer / Autumn / Winter.



—ORDER FORM—

My Name
Street City
State Zip

I / We wish to subscribe to Woodworking Crafts for 1 year \$20.00, 2 years \$36.00* (U.S. Funds), commencing with the February/May/August/November* 19..... issue (Issue No. 1 is November 1981). Back issues available at \$5.00. Sample copy \$5.00.

My / Our check for \$..... is enclosed and made payable to GMC Publications Ltd.

Please debit My / Our American Express / Diners Club / Master Charge / Visa Account* with \$.....

Account No.

Expiry Date *please indicate

Signature

Send this form with remittance to:
Guild of Master Craftsmen Publications Ltd.,
Parklands House, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill,
West Sussex RH15 0BA, England.



Send For New 36 Page Woodworker's Catalog

100's patterns, veneers, toy supplies, hardwoods, shaker pegs, candle cups, dowels, spindles, cane, rush, splint, books, inlays, reproduction hardware, abrasives. Save to 25% on bonus starter offers! **Hurry!**

Morgan Woodworking Supplies, Dept. W06M02
1123 Bardstown Rd., Louisville, KY 40204

Please rush my new 36 page woodcrafter's catalog.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120J
Cromwell, CT 06416 (203) 635-4400

HORTON BRASSES are authentic
copies of 17th, 18th, 19th & early
20th century pulls



Mfrs. of Cabinet & Furniture
Hardware for Homes & Antiques.
Send \$2.00 for a Catalogue.

If you would like more information
about advertising in *Wood*,
contact:

Jerry Kaplan
750 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017
(212-551-7099)

WOOD TOY

★ Patterns

★ Parts

★ Wheels

★ Many New
Patterns to
Choose from.

★ Free Shipping
in U.S.A.



SEND \$1.00 FOR NEW CATALOG
AND RECEIVE COUPON FOR
FREE WHEELS & AXLE PEGS.

toys and joys

Box 628W Lynden, Wash. 98264

For families who enjoy and take pride in
their homes, there's no more appropriate
gift than a subscription to *WOOD*.

BENCHES!

70"x30" Meyer Bench\$169 includes integral vise

70"x30" Euro Bench II.... \$199 includes integral vise

50"x30" Solid Oak \$ 97 includes mallet

Buy factory-direct from America's
largest wood workbench manufacturer.

Free literature.

Tennessee Hardwood Company

800 West Main Street
Woodbury, Tennessee 37190

615-563-2223

CABINETMAKER'S HARDWARE AND SPECIALTY ITEMS

Hinges, Drawer Slides, Cabinet Pulls

- Grass • Amerock • K&V
- Hafele • Ajax • Grant

SUN GOLD ABRASIVES

ELU PLATE JOINTER . . . \$350.00

LEIGH DOVETAIL JIGS

Colonial Bronze Solid Brass Cabinet Pulls

Clamps by Destaco and Wetzlar

Corner Cabinet Lazy Susans by Hafele, Amerock, Ajax

Duofast Pneumatic Tools • 3M Products

ODA HARDWARE SUPPLY

P.O. Box 153, Lake Elmore, VT 05657

Please send one dollar to cover postage & handling on catalog.

KID'S CONVERTIBLE



IT'S A DESK, BENCH AND TOY CHEST ALL IN ONE!
As a desk and bench, there's room enough to seat two
children. Made from veneer plywood it becomes a fine
piece of solid furniture for kids to enjoy for years.
PLANS & INSTRUCTIONS: \$4.00. We'll ship immediately
and include a catalog of our other unique and functional
projects.

BALLART DESIGN 4606 S. 600 EAST
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84107

SNOW ROOF It's AMAZING!

Save thousands \$\$\$ on commercial
and residential tar roofs.

A cool white reflective rubber roof system
that stays bonded to metal, tar roofs, roof
decks, R.V.'S and mobile homes. STOP
THOSE LEAKS with this truly MIRACLE
PRODUCT. Just roll it on with a paint roller, brush it on or apply
with an airless sprayer CLASS "A" fire rating. Lasts 10 to 20
years. REDUCES roof temperatures from 200°F to 80°F.
Flexible and very elastic at -35°F, doesn't crack or peel off.

Distributors needed nationally
A DO-IT-YOURSELF application product
Available in 2 gal., 3½ gal. and 5 gal. containers

PRICE \$16.95 per gallon
Plus U.P.S. Shipping charges • F.O.B. Salem

For specifications write to:

OREGON RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
1962 Davor S.E. Salem, Oregon 97302
(503) 588-7000, 588-7300

We accept VISA, MASTERCARD and AMERICAN EXPRESS
Credit cards. Check, money order or Bank draft also accepted.

WIPE-ON

BEAUTIFUL WOOD FINISHING

Easy Wipe-On
Techniques and
Materials
Explained in
FREE BOOKLET

GENERAL FINISHES

P.O. Box 14363 • Milwaukee, WI 53214

WOODTURNERS

TWO-DAY TURNERS' WORKSHOP [SINCE 1976]

For beginners and experienced turners. Midweek or
weekend throughout the year. Two students per class
for personal attention. Sharpening and proper use of
tools for faceplate and centers turning. Build confidence
and experience, or just find out if you like to turn.
Full accommodations available. (Too far to come? Ask
for our winter "on-the-road" schedule.)

MYFORD ML8 WOODTURNING LATHE

Finest quality and design, including outboard tool rest
for bowl turning. 36" or 42" between centers.

THE ZIMMERMAN WOODTURNING LETTER

Comprehensive; instructive; the "why" as well as the
"how." Excellent preview or review for workshop.

1983 EDITION: 76 PAGES. \$7 ppd.

1984 EDITION: 72 PAGES. \$8 ppd.

SEND 40¢ IN STAMPS FOR DETAILS

Including SORBY turning tools, chucks, and DOUBLE-
STICK TAPE. (Why use messy glue and paper to hold on
bowls?)

RUSS ZIMMERMAN, RFD 3, BOX 242
PUTNEY, VERMONT 05346

Has router bits that
make beautiful panel
and frame doors.

1/4" shank set ~~\$85.98~~
1/2" shank set ~~\$103.98~~
instruction manual &
shipping inc.
7% GST if applicable.
catalogue of router
bits and shaper cut-
ters FREE.

Furnima Industrial Carbide,
Birnackie road, P.O. Box 308,
BARRY'S BAY, ONTARIO,
K0J 1B0 ph(613) 756-3657

stile

rail

panel

Wood Ship Models



Build a handsome model
worthy of your time and care.

Our scale model wooden
ship kits contain only the
finest materials for plank-
on-frame and solid hull construction. Send
\$2 (refundable with purchase) for illustrat-
ed catalog of kits, fittings and supplies.



BLUEJACKET
SHIP CRAFTERS

ESTABLISHED 1905

P.O. Box 533 - BH, Shelton, CT 06484

GLOSSARY

wood words

Apron: A horizontal piece that supports the top or seat and connects the legs of a table or chair.

Burnisher: A round or triangular steel rod with a handle that is used to produce the hooked cutting edge on a cabinet scraper.

Cabinet carcass: The basic, box-like component that is fitted with drawers, shelves, and/or doors in cabinet construction.

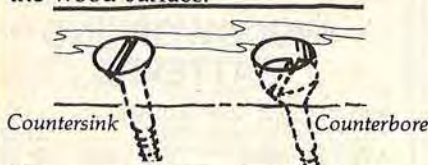
Chamfer: The edge of a board that has been beveled at an angle.

Clamp blocks: Wedge-shaped blocks temporarily spot-glued to workpieces so that the parts can be clamped together for gluing.



Collet: A device that positions and secures a bit in a router.

Counterbore: Drilling a hole the diameter of a screw head so that the entire screw can be sunk below the wood surface.



Countersink: Shaping a screw hole so that the screw head can be sunk flush with the wood surface.

Dado, groove: Both are channels cut into pieces of lumber or sheet goods. A dado runs across the grain; a groove (also called a plough) runs along the grain.

Jig: A device that holds a workpiece or tool so that a woodworking task can be performed efficiently and accurately.

Length stop: A block of wood fixed in place to serve as a reference point when a number of pieces need to be crosscut to the same length on a radial arm or table saw. Also called a *stop block*.

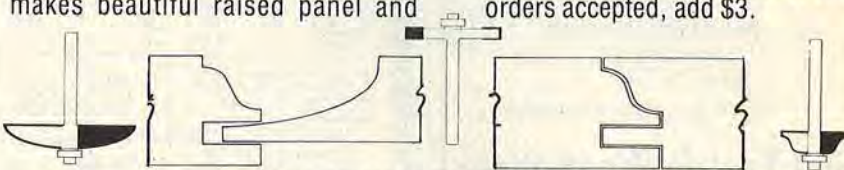
Open time: The interval between the time an adhesive is applied and

ROUTER AND SHAPER BITS

Zac Products has developed a highly selective line of quality router and shaper bits. We feel that seeing is believing and want you to try our three most popular bits (all bits have a 1/4" shank, bit #2, straight cut 1/4" cut diam., & 1" cutting edge, #26, 3/8" radius round over, #36 flush trim 1/2" diam. & 1" cutting edge) at a special introductory price of \$26.50 delivered or both sets for \$105 delivered. If you are thinking of building or remodeling your kitchen or bathroom, our door shop will do the job. This clever set of router bits easily makes beautiful raised panel and

frame doors with the use of your router and router table. The door shop set has three bits, two for style and rail and one for raised panel.

These sets and your router are an economical alternative to the shaper. As a bonus, you will receive our 32 page illustrated catalog which contains 64 types of router bits, 58 types of shaper cutters, 4 types of router bit adaptors for the shaper, along with hundreds of moulding shapes, door style & rail sets, raised panel cutters, and much more. All at the best possible prices. C.O.D. orders accepted, add \$3.



CALL FREE

INSIDE
NY STATE
1-800-
522-6622

ZAC

PRODUCTS, INC.
533 West 34th Street, NYC, NY 10001

OUTSIDE
NY STATE
1-800-
441-0101

TO ORDER FILL IN COUPON BELOW. TO RECEIVE CATALOG SEND \$1.50. N.Y. RESIDENTS ADD 8 1/4% TAX.

☐ C.K./MONEY ORDER ENCLOSED ☐ CHARGE MY VISA/MASTERCARD
☐ CATALOG & BITS 2, 26, 36, & DOOR SHOP \$105 PPD. ☐ C.O.D. add \$3
☐ CATALOG & DOOR SHOP \$89.50 PPD. ☐ CATALOG & BITS 2, 26 & 36 \$26.50 PPD.

ACCOUNT NO. _____ EXP. DATE _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

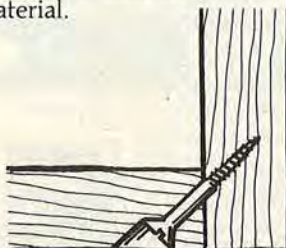
the time at which it can no longer be worked. Also called *working time*.

Penetrating finish: A finish, usually wiped on, that soaks into wood pores so that it resides in the wood itself. Tung oil, linseed oil, and Danish oil are examples of penetrating finishes.

Rail, stile: A rail is a horizontal member between two vertical pieces, or stiles, in a cabinet carcass or frame.

Resawing: Reducing a board's thickness by sawing it into thinner pieces. The board's length and width remain the same.

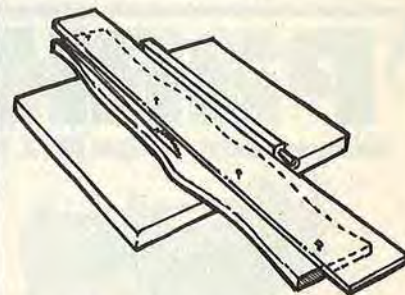
Screw pocket: A hole drilled at an angle into a board or piece of sheet goods to allow it to be screwed to another piece of material.



Slotting cutter: A router bit designed to groove the edges of boards for spline joint assembly.

Spline: A strip of wood, typically 1/8" or 1/4" thick, that fits into grooves cut in the edges of two boards butted together, linking them in a spline joint.

Straight-line ripping: A process for trueing one edge of a board that has no straight edge to work from. A piece of straight-edged lumber is attached along the length of the workpiece and run against the saw's rip fence.



Stretcher: A horizontal piece that connects the lower portions of the legs on a table or chair. ■

PLATE JOINERY

ALTERNATIVE
FOR DOWELING



\$335.00 POSTPAID

VALID THROUGH 12/31/84

MasterCard, Visa, M.O., Check

THE VIRUTEX 0-81

FAST, ACCURATE JOINTS USING
SLOTS AND WOOD SPLINES

Advantages Over Doweling:

- Stronger Joints
- Faster
- More Accurate Alignment

Fine Tool & Wood Store

7923 N. May Avenue

Oklahoma City, OK 73120

In Oklahoma Call 405-842-6828 Collect

TOLL FREE 800-255-9800

Send \$2.00 for Catalog

TOOLS USA

TOOLS
USA

- Industry proven products
- 100% money back guarantee
- Order by phone or mail

100+ Page
Tool Catalog
Free with order
or send
\$2 Cash/Ck./M.O.



Round Over Bits
Carbide Tipped

**SAVE MONEY
WITH OUR
DIRECT-TO-YOU
PRICES!**

1/4" R	\$14
3/8" R	\$15
1/2" R	\$18

1/8" Slot Cutter	14.00
1/4" Slot Cutter	14.00
3/8" Rabbeting	14.00

GROOVE FORMING OGLE	
1/2"	16.80
3/4"	21.00

50 Tooth
Combination
Carbide Blade

WAS
\$74.51

10" Blade

SPECIAL
\$44.90



freud
#LU84M011

Disposable
Mask

100 for \$19.88 600 for \$79.50

This mask protects
against a wide range
of non-toxic dusts.

ROMAN OGEE	
5/32"	\$18.00
1/4"	20.00

3/8" Dovetail	7.50
1/2" Dovetail	8.50
3/4" Dovetail	10.50

40° CHAMFER	15.00
-------------	-------

P.O. Box 60906

Sacramento, Ca. 95860

916-363-9428

Create A Classic



Full size patterns for Packard Le Baron and 1929 Chevy Truck, plus a catalog of over 100 wooden toy patterns, wooden wheels, axle pegs, people, and other hardwood turnings.

Send check or money order for \$10.00 for both patterns and catalog, or \$1.50 for catalog.

TOY DESIGNS - Dept. BW1184, Box 441
Newton, Iowa 50208



Develop a profitable second income in your spare time making small, unique bandsaw boxes. This unpublicized, little-known technique allows you to turn common inexpensive lumber and scraps into valuable utility boxes for the home and office. High demand in gift shops, stationery stores and craft fairs. Fully illustrated instruction booklet of 15 original and profitable designs. Satisfaction absolutely guaranteed. Send \$10.00 to **Box-Art**, Dept. P, Box 8069, Woodridge, IL 60517.

Sleeveless DRUM SANDER

NO PRE-MADE SLEEVES TO BUY

ECONOMICAL - Simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets
UNIQUE way to holding sandpaper to drum. Twist of key tightens
SPONGE RUBBER backing insures long wear of sandpaper

USE ON:
Drill Press
Small Motor
Lathe
Combo-Tools
Radial Saw
1/4" Drill

1" x 3" long	\$13.50
2" x 3" long	\$14.50
2 1/2" x 3" long	\$15.25
3" x 3" long	\$16.50

1" and 2 1/2" ABOVE \$26.75
ABOVE 4 DRUMS \$53.50

3/4" x 3" long	\$14.50
2 1/2" x 4 1/2" long	\$21.00
3" x 4 1/2" long	\$22.50
2 1/2" x 6" long	\$25.50
3" x 6" long	\$27.50

ADD \$2.50 PER ORDER FOR SHIPPING
AVAILABLE WITH:

- 1/2" Bore with 1/2" or 3/4" adapter
- 1/2-20 RH Thread except 3/4" x 3"
- 5/8" Bore except 3/4" x 3" and 2" x 3"



Send Check or Money Order
MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.

P.O. BOX 5087B

GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403

PARKS NEW MODEL

Compact, Ready-to-Run 12" X 4" Planer

98 MADE IN AMERICA



FREE
LITERATURE

PARKS woodworking machine co.

1501 Knowlton Street/Cincinnati, Ohio 45223 Dept. BHG
Manufacturing quality woodworking machinery since 1887

The best investment for your shop with these built in values:

- PARKS "Full Power" drive motor permits full 1/8" deep cut on the widest boards
 - Cast Iron Construction
 - Steel Feed Rollers and Bed Rollers
 - Ball Bearing Cutterhead
 - Microblade Adjustment
 - And Much More...
- Send for the latest catalog and price information.



LINCOLN CLAMP KIT

**"Build Your Own Clamps
At A Fraction Of The Cost"**

14" Jaw Length - Jaws Open to 10"

DO IT YOURSELF KIT INCLUDES:

- 2 - 3/8 ACME Threaded Rods
- 2 Spring Pins
- 4 ACME Threaded Swivel Nuts
- Template and simple instructions for constructing jaws and handles from your own wood.

CUSTOM MADE CLAMPS ARE
MOST ADAPTABLE TO YOUR JOBS

TO ORDER SEND

\$85.00 PPD to

LINCOLN TECHNOLOGIES
P.O. Box 3343-A / Farmington Hills, MI 48018
Dealer Inquiries Satisfaction
Welcome Guaranteed



SHOP SAFETY

8 timely fire safety tips



As a woodworker, you're constantly exposed to conditions that make practicing fire safety a necessity. Following are some tips that will help you minimize the risk:

TIP Sawdust piles up quickly around a shop. Keep this combustible material at a minimum by sweeping or vacuuming often.

TIP Keep all finishing products and other solvent-based items in sealed, labeled containers. Store them in metal cabinets away from heat sources such as your furnace.

TIP Dispose of oily rags once you've finished a project. If you'll be using the same rag on successive days, spread it over a sawhorse or on a coat hanger where air can circulate freely around it, eliminating any possibility for spontaneous combustion.

TIP Inspect electrical power tools often and replace any frayed cords, bad plugs, and faulty motors. Also, unplug all tools not in use.

TIP Equip your shop with GFCI ground fault circuit protection. These devices, available in plug-in, breaker, or receptacle models, sense even minor changes in electrical lines and shut off the power if necessary.

TIP Provide adequate ventilation in your workshop so you can rid the area of any dangerous vapors.

TIP Install a smoke detector in a room or hallway near your shop. Test it often, too.

TIP Keep a dry chemical ABC fire extinguisher in the shop. It will help extinguish fires resulting from combustible solids, flammable liquids, and electrical malfunctions. ■

If you like to build things, NRI can show you how to make money building homes.

Learn professional contracting techniques at home in your spare time with NRI's new Building Construction Course.

Within the next 10 years, this country will need 18 million new homes... and the contractors to build them. Right now, there's heavy demand for remodeling and renovation experts. And NRI can get you ready... teach you everything you need to know, get you ready for management and supervisory jobs, even your own business.

Learn to Read Plans, Estimate Costs

We start you right at the beginning, with key lessons on site selection and planning. Then, you learn to lay out a home, read blueprints, and estimate costs accurately. Working with a complete set of plans for an NRI energy-efficient home, you get experience in every stage of construction.

Learn Professional Secrets

You're trained to work with all the trades. You learn the basics of carpentry, masonry work, electricity, plumbing and heating, and more. And because you know what it takes to do the job, you know what to look for when supervising and inspecting.

Training Built Around Energy-Efficient Home

You learn better because NRI training is practical training. You get over 100 action projects from

scale-model construction to building actual framing sections. Lessons and projects are coordinated with a contemporary energy-efficient home designed especially for NRI. You keep these plans to build your own home or select from more than 50 low-cost optional plans.

Includes Regional Seminar

As an exclusive service, graduates may participate in optional owner/builder seminar. You'll get expert advice on local building codes and conditions, meet builders, learn more about energy efficiency, receive tips on financing. There'll be demonstrations, insider info on remodeling, hands-on programs to take part in.

Send for Free Full-Color Catalog

Get all the facts on this big new opportunity. Send the coupon for your free copy of NRI's Building Construction Catalog. Now is the time to build a future for yourself! If coupon has been removed, write to NRI Schools, 3939 Wisconsin Avenue, Washington, D.C. 20016-9973.



NRI Schools
McGraw-Hill Continuing
Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue
Washington, D.C. 20016-9973



Please rush me the one free catalog I have checked. I understand there is no obligation.

- ☐ Building Construction
- ☐ Air Conditioning, Refrigeration & Heating Courses with Solar Technology
- ☐ Automotive Mechanics
- ☐ Small Engine Service & Repair
- ☐ Electrical Appliance Servicing
- ☐ CB/Communications
- ☐ Color TV/Audio/Video Servicing
- ☐ Computer Electronics Including Microcomputers
- ☐ Industrial Electronics
- ☐ Data Communications
- ☐ Industrial Control & Robotics

All career courses approved under GI Bill.
☐ Check for details

Name _____ (Please print) Age _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Accredited by the Accrediting Commission of the National Home Study Council

1335-114

Have a problem with your subscription?

We want to solve it to your complete satisfaction, and we want to do it fast. Please write to:

Robert Austin, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, Iowa 50336

You can help us by attaching your magazine label here, or copy your name and address as it appears on your label. Send this along with your correspondence.

Name _____		
Address _____		Apt. # _____
City _____	State _____	Zip _____

Moving? Simply attach the mailing label from this magazine and write in your new address below. (Please allow 4-8 weeks.)

Your New Address Goes Here

Name _____		
Address _____		Apt. # _____
City _____	State _____	Zip _____

Subscription Rate:

6 issues \$15.00. Add \$6.00 per year for Canadian or foreign postage.

☐ Renewal ☐ New Order

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

P.O. Box 10628 • Des Moines, Iowa 50336

PIN ROUTER

Speed and Precision at a Small Shop Price.

With the Award Winning Onsrud Inverted Router, templates are so simple it is economical to reproduce one part or hundreds.

Call or write for our free literature today.



MODEL 2003

(704) 528-4528

P.O. Box 416, Troutman, N.C. 28166



THE WORLD'S FINEST CHISEL

This Oiichi Brand chisel will take a sharper edge and hold it longer than any other chisel in the world. It can be driven with a 20 oz. hammer or hand guided in the most delicate of cuts. Backed by 1000 years of tool

making tradition, the Oiichi family prides itself on making only the best. For the only complete catalog of Japanese woodworking tools reflecting this same pride and age old tradition send \$1.50 to:

Woodline The Japan Woodworker

Dept. WJ • 1731 Clement Avenue • Alameda, CA 94501 • Phone: 415 521-1810

MAKE TOYS

& WOOD PROJECTS

7 CAR TRAIN
\$8—Plan only
\$26.50—Plan & turned parts
(92 parts in all!)

62" long

100's of plans, kits, colored and unfinished hardwood parts for toys, crafts and furniture (Colonial, Shaker, primitive & modern). Bulk Prices available. Color catalog \$1. (614) 484-1746

Cherry Tree Toys, Box 369-9, Belmont, OH 43718

VISA & MASTER CARD

Imported European Hardware

4295 South Arville
Las Vegas, Nevada 89103
(702) 871-0722
Send \$1.00 For Catalog

PATTERNS for wood



Build an 1800 Trolley • Woodburning Locomotive • Horse Drawn Vehicle • Spinning Wheel • 1794 Clock • Early American Cradle • Weathervanes • Classic Toys • \$1 gets our catalog of FULL SIZE patterns, Kits, Mini-Lumber, Woodburning Equipment and patterns and Books. If you order, you get your dollar back!

Criss-Cross, Box 324BW, Wayne, NJ 07470



FOR
BACKYARD
OR
BEACH
FUN

BUILD THIS UNIQUE BACKHOE FOR YOUR SPECIAL CHILD

FOR OUR PLAN SET CONTAINING:

- A complete material list
- Detailed working drawings
- Instructions on finishing

Send \$5 (check or money order) to:

ARKAY ENTERPRISES
Box 170W Wendel, PA 15691

ASSOCIATIONS YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT



INTERNATIONAL WOOD COLLECTORS' SOCIETY

Woodworkers are a vast fraternity, willing to share knowledge, skills, and experience. And many of the craft's specialties are channeled into associations where members focus their common interests.

"Pacific yew", the auctioneer's voice boomed. "Marked two bucks. Do I hear four?"

Hands raised one by one from the audience in response to his chant and the bidding ended at \$18. The new owner was a graying man clad in Hawaiian shirt and sunglasses. In his home state of Florida, Pacific yew is rare indeed. And as a member of the International Wood Collectors' Society, he had to have it.

The wood auction is the featured event of the Society's annual convention, which was recently held in Provo, Utah, an area not known for its abundance of trees. But that never matters, since IWCS members bring their own. Hundreds of wood specimens, ranging in size from thin veneers to huge blocks, whole stumps, and crafted pieces are donated by them to the fundraising auction, not only to finance operations, but to allow others to easily enlarge their collections.

IWCS members have one thing in common—a reverence of wood. While many turn their wood into bowls, lamps, sculpture, jewelry, and other items, some collectors merely collect. The only prerequisite for membership is an appreciation of wood, and it is pervasive.

Founded in 1947, the International Wood Collectors' Society embraces the professional and novice. Among its 1,300 members worldwide are scientists, botanists, dendrologists (those who study

trees), craftspersons, educators, and those who just enjoy wood.

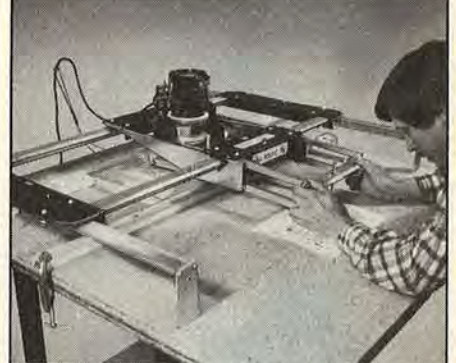
Here are the stated purposes for which the IWCS was formed:

- To collect and disseminate all information considered pertinent and instructive to those interested in collecting and working with native and foreign woody plants.
- To encourage others to become collectors and in the use of wood.
- To assist in accurate naming and classification of specimens whenever the collector or craftsman cannot obtain this service from the source.
- To encourage the exchange of wood specimens upon an organized basis by members and others.
- To encourage craftsmanship in wood and to furnish sources of information and supply.

In addition to annual meetings, members hold regional events where wood is displayed and auctioned, ideas are exchanged, and wood samples are traded.

A monthly bulletin, *World of Wood*, is published by IWCS and tells members about events, craftsmen, and interesting developments. In addition, a membership directory is distributed annually. Both publications are included with IWCS membership of \$10.50 in the United States, \$12.50 in Canada and Mexico, and \$15 elsewhere. *For more information and membership application, write: Secretary/Treasurer, International Wood Collectors' Society, 601 Burkwood Court E., Urbana, Illinois 61801.*

Mill-Route™ puts hundreds of new projects within your reach!



TURN YOUR ROUTER INTO A PRECISION MANUFACTURING TOOL!

Create ovals, cutout letters and numbers, perfect circles, fancy frames, carved relief headboards—hundreds of projects you've only wished you could make! Mill-Route provides new precise control and versatility for your router:

- **Sets quickly** and accurately for straight line grooving and moulding.
- **Holds tight registration** for multiple-pass cuts.
- **Creates production templates** from pencil sketches.
- **Holds router perpendicular** to work at all times.
- **Travels smoothly** on 16 roller bearings.
- **Tracks effortlessly** in all 3 dimensions.
- **Covers 24"x20"** area with 3" vertical travel (extensions available).
- **Router retracts to "up" position** when hands are removed from guide.
- **Shields hands** a safe 20" from blade action.

ONLY **\$199⁰⁰** Plus Shipping and Handling
(router not included)

90-DAY WARRANTY

PLEASE SEND ME
☐ FREE INFORMATION
☐ MILL-ROUTE

PLEASE CHECK ONE:

☐ CHECK ☐ MONEY ORDER
☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD

VISA

M.C.

SIGNATURE

EXPIRATION DATE

I WISH TO ORDER:

Mill-Route Unit **\$199.00**
plus shipping and handling **8.95**
Texas residents add 5% sales tax (\$9.95)

TOTAL \$

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

Make Checks payable to Progressive Technology, Inc.

MAIL THIS FORM TO: Mill-Route
P.O. Box 98
Stafford, Texas 77477-0098

Mill-Route is a product of Progressive Technology, Inc., Houston, TX.





Hardwoods of Memphis

NASHVILLE, TN
MEMPHIS, TN
LITTLE ROCK, ARK

- FREE DELIVERY in Continental U.S.A.
- FREE 15 BOARD FEET of exotic Emeri wood with each \$500 purchase.

"Fine Woods and Tools" PO. Box 12449 • Memphis, TN • 38182-0449
TN., call collect (901) 452-9663 others (800) 321-5239

Makita

VISA



\$1,325.00

All complete with motors and stands except 9" miter saw which does not include stand.

We accept VISA, MasterCard, Money Order, Cashier or Personal Check.



Rockwell

28-243 14" BANDSAW \$535
37-609 6" JOINTER \$299
34-410 10" CONTRACTORS SAW .. \$759
34-010 9" MITER SAW \$159
34-580 9" HOMECRAFT SAW \$249



A TOOL FOR THE MAN WHO HAS EVERY TOOL

A wooden plane bottle opener just for fun (\$8.88 ppd).

FOR A CATALOGUE OF OUR EXTENSIVE LINE OF FLEXIBLE VENEERS, TOOLS, LUMBER, BOOKS, ETC. ENCLOSE \$2.50.

1705 W. University
Tempe, AZ 85281
(602) 966-2444

WOOD WORLD

GIANT SCREEN TV SAVE \$45. NOW ONLY \$59.95 \$104.95 VALUE

Includes DUAL LENS - tube mounted and CABINET PLANS



BUILD YOUR OWN... with our 8" tube mounted DUAL LENS SYSTEM!

Quality lens- don't confuse with cheap single lens systems.

FREE! Easy to follow design plans for cabinet (\$15.00 value) included FREE with order for 8" DUAL LENS SYSTEM.

Enjoy a larger-than-life quality picture using 12" to 15" TV

Easy to construct, build this 5-foot BIG SCREEN TV with less than \$100 worth of particle board, screws, corner braces, etc. Finish as you like— laminate, paint, varnish or antique.

- Save \$2,000 or more! Equals \$2,000 to \$3,000 systems.
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

Send \$59.95 plus \$3.00 shipping & handling
R.E. MYERS, INC. — TV Proj. Div., Dept. W-12
4940-73rd Ave. No., Pinellas Park, FL 33565

1(813)546-5129

MC or VISA orders accepted

NU-LIFE SANDING BELT CLEANER



DON'T TOSS 'EM...CLEAN 'EM!

NU-LIFE MAKES CLOGGED SANDING BELTS AND DISCS LOOK AND PERFORM LIKE NEW. CLEANS IN SECONDS!

For one introductory cleaner, send \$6.00 check or money order together with your name and shipping address to:

ABRASIVE SERVICE CO., INC.
398 Broad Street
Forestville, CT 06010

Money back guarantee. We will send you the name of the nearest distributor for subsequent orders.

Toolhauz

CORPORATION™

14 Charles St., Needham, MA 02194



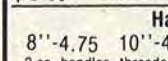
4" reach	8x4	\$5.16	24x4	7.29
	12x4	5.74	32x4	8.12
	16x4	6.18	40x4	9.36
	W. GERMAN		48x4	10.75
	STEEL-BEECHWOOD			



NOBEX 202
EXTRA BLADES \$7.45
24, 18, 12 TPI



RYOBI SCREWDRIVER #2 BITS
E-3800A 3.7A 0-4000 RPM 3/\$1.00



Hand Screw Kits
8"-4.75 10"-4.95 14"-7.95 16"-10.95
2 ea. handles, threaded rods, nuts & pins Jaws not included

SHIPPING EXTRA (on all orders)
MAIL & PHONE ORDERS 617-449-4756 MC VISA AMEX
SEND FOR BARGAIN/DISCOUNT BIT LIST

DEALER
ENQUIRIES
INVITED

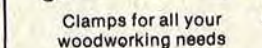
SHOPSMITH OWNERS



LATHE DUPLICATOR



DRUM
SANDER



DOWELING
ATTACHMENT

UNIVERSAL CLAMP CORPORATION

6905 Cedros Ave. • Van Nuys, Calif. 91405

BUILD IT YOURSELF

TOYS • PUZZLES • PLAQUES • PLANTERS
FURNITURE • LAWN ITEMS • BIRD HOUSES
ROCKING & RIDING HORSES • PLAY SETS



SAME SIZE PATTERNS • WHEELS • HOW-TO BOOKS
40 PAGE ILLUSTRATED CATALOG \$1.00
Design Group, Box 514-Z, Miller Place, N.Y. 11764

SOLID OAK WORKBENCHES

\$97 — \$200

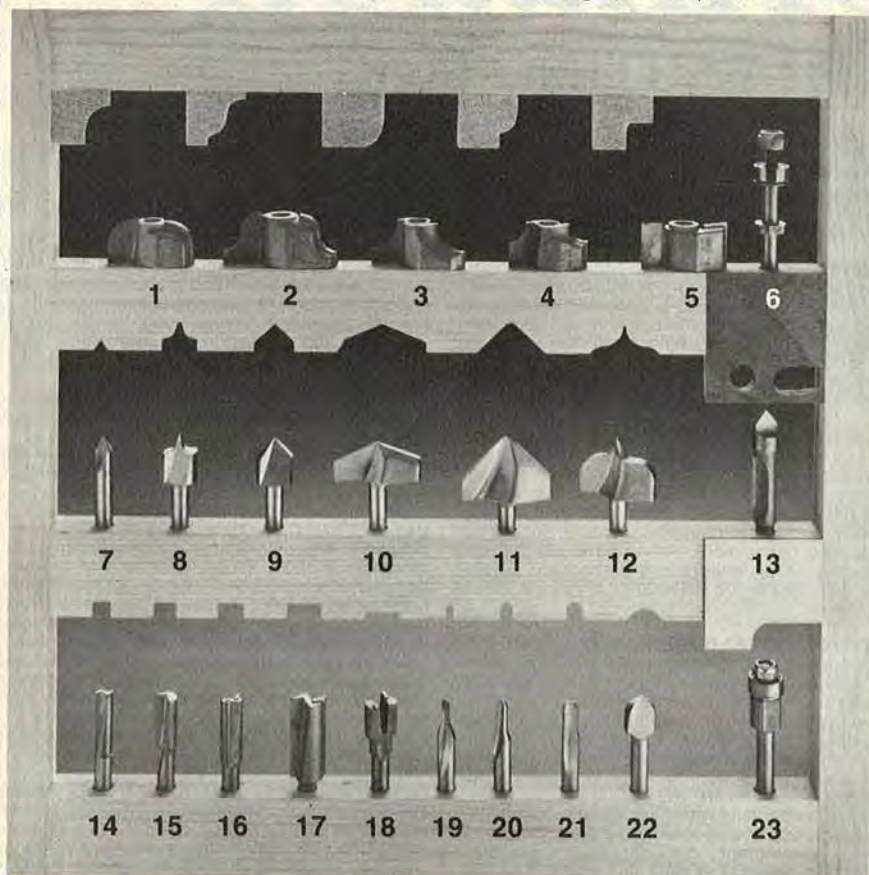
Large Vises \$39

Free Color Information

Tennessee Hardwood Company
800 West Main Street
Woodbury, Tennessee 37190

615-563-2223

Photograph: Hopkins Associates



How many of these bits can you name without peeking into the article?

A beginner's guide to router bits

Some folks we know have them all. Others have only the basics. Here's a well-rounded, though not complete, selection that'll get you through most project needs.

Check out the photograph above and you'll quickly discover that router bits come in many different configurations. Each of them has a specific purpose, creating the well-defined shape shown above it in the storage rack.

While steel bits are the most common and least expensive, carbide bits cut better and last longer. The top row of the bits shown includes carbide-edged examples, all of which share the same interchangeable arbor. The bits, left to right, are (1) *cove*, (2)

roman ogee, (3, 4) *quarter-rounds*, and a (5) *rabbet*. At far right (6) is the *arbor*.

Those in the middle row are steel-edged bits and include a (7) *V-groove*, (8) *point cut quarter-round*, (9) $\frac{1}{2}$ " *V-groove chamfering bit*, (10) *panel-raising bit*, (11) $\frac{3}{8}$ " *V-groove chamfering bit*, (12) a *point-cutting ogee*, and (13), a *panel-cutting bit* for drilling and cutting into paneling.

The bottom row, mostly steel-edged, includes (14, 15, 16, 17) *straight-face bits* for making grooves, dados, and rabbets; (18) a *butt-hinge mortise*; (19, 20, 21) decorative *veining bits*; (22) *core box bit*, and (23) a *veneer trimmer bit* for cutting wood veneers and plastic laminate. ■



**SKIL[®]
and
Scotty's**

**TEAM UP
TO SAVE YOU
MONEY
... BY MAIL!**

CORDLESS SCREWDRIVER
With two 1/4" bits. Model 2000.



If you are going to build, remodel, enlarge or repair, Scotty's 212-page Mail Order Catalog can put thousands of top quality, low-priced home improvement and hardware items at your fingertips!

The volume buying power of Scotty's allows values not usually found locally. And your satisfaction is guaranteed!



☐ Send me a Scotty's Catalog. I enclose \$2.00 (refundable against my first order of over \$10.00 made before January 30, 1985).

Send me _____ Skill Cordless Screwdriver(s) at \$26.88 each. (Add \$2 per kit for UPS. Florida residents add 5% state sales tax.)

**DIAL TOLL FREE Outside Florida
1-800-237-6245**

For MasterCard or VISA payment:

☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card No. _____

Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Total Enclosed
(check or money order) \$ _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Scotty's, Inc., Mail Order Dept. BHG-1,
P.O. Box 939, Winter Haven, FL 33882

Information



Print this article

WORTH WRITING FOR

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the coupon in this section to order your choice of literature listed below.

WOODWORKERS' PLANS AND SUPPLIES —

Wood projects are simplified with the high quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armour Products. Over 100 plans are available for making toys, desks, clocks, pool tables, lamps, chests, and other furniture. Movements, dials, moldings, ornaments, and hardware also available. ARMOUR PRODUCTS. \$1.00. *Circle No. 10.*

SCROLL SAW AND LATHE INFORMATION —

More than 20 pages of information, including full-color photos, on HEGNER precision scroll saws, HEGNER lathes, and HEGNER duplicators. Find out why these machines are considered state of the art, and what to look for when shopping for scroll saws or lathes. AMI, Ltd. \$1.00. *Circle No. 20.*

WOODWORKING PLANS FOR HOMESHOP —

Stacking bookcase, curio cabinet, grandfather clock, Bentwood cradles, and much more. Step-by-step detail procedural plans include material list, suggested tools, and fully illustrated steps. Price of brochure is refunded with first purchase. ABOUT TIME PLANS. \$1.00. *Circle No. 30.*

HOW-TO-CLAMP-IT CATALOG —

40-page illustrated catalog describes over 40 different styles of genuine "Jorgensen" and "Pony" hand clamps, including clamp selection guide, working advantages, and do-it-yourself project applications. AJUSTABLE CLAMP CO. Free. *Circle No. 40.*

TOOL CATALOG —

Available from Anglo American Enterprises, the world famous Recod Marples Tool Catalog featuring the finest woodworking tools available. Send for catalog and price list. ANGLO AMERICAN ENTERPRISES CORP. \$2.00. *Circle No. 50.*

SHIP MODEL KITS —

Fully illustrated 32-page catalog of scale ship model kits from America's oldest model ship company. Build a beautiful museum quality model ship with the simplest tools and average skills. BLUEJACKET SHIP CRAFTERS. \$2.00. *Circle No. 60.*

WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT —

More than 75 pages filled with woodworking machinery, portable power tools, and supplies. Detailed information on all types of equipment for professional and home shop needs. Powermatic, Rockwell, Hitachi, Makita, and more. BRATTON MACHINERY AND SUPPLY, INC. \$3.00. *Circle No. 70.*

BOOS BUTCHER BLOCK FURNITURE —

Full-color literature featuring Butcher Block tables and chairs and gourmet items including tea carts, microwave oven tables, hostess carts, Butcher Block and cutting boards. JOHN BOOS & CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 80.*

CLOCK MOVEMENTS CATALOG —

The 55-page catalog contains over fifteen different quartz clock movements, including pendulum, strike, and chime movements. Also shown are dials, hands, numerals, and accessories. It features movements made in Japan by the world's largest producer of quartz timepieces. CAS-KER CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 90.*

MAKE WOOD TOYS AND PROJECTS —

Hundreds of plans, kits, colored and unfinished hardwood parts for all types of toy, craft, and furniture projects (Colonial, Shaker, Primitive, and Modern.) For novice to experienced woodworkers. Send for beautifully illustrated color catalog. CHERRY TREE TOYS INC. \$1.00. *Circle No. 100.*

WOODWORKERS TOOLS AND MATERIALS —

116-page catalog offers fine hardwoods, veneers, inlays, picture molding, wood finishes, carving blocks, cabinet hardware, and cane. Specialty woodworking tools, shop equipment, plans, instruction books. ALBERT CONSTANTINE AND SON INC. \$1.00. *Circle No. 110.*

WOOD TURNING —

Complete selection of round, square, and bowl stock for the wood turner — walnut, cherry, maple, and other domestic hardwoods. Large selection of traditional and contemporary turning tools. Each catalog contains complete details for various turning projects. New this year — kits and kit supplies. CRYDER CREEK WOOD SHOPPE. Free. *Circle No. 116.*

BUILD IT YOURSELF BETTER AND CHEAPER —

Why buy it when you can build it? Illustrated catalog of hundreds of interesting and fun items you can create yourself for personal use or profitable sale. Our 1985, 40-page catalog contains toys, games, plaques, puzzles, birdhouses, planters, accent furniture, and much more. All patterns are full-size blueprints — no enlarging is necessary. Simply trace and create. DESIGN GROUP. \$1.00. *Circle No. 118.*

DO-IT-YOURSELF LUMBER DRYING —

This 22-page booklet *Kiln Chamber Construction Guide and Operation Manual* is designed for the individual wishing to dry his own lumber with a minimum investment of money, time, and space. Included are principles of dehumidification lumber drying, selection of which dryer is best for you, and kiln chamber plans and construction information. Also you will receive a questionnaire you can fill out and return. Once completed and returned you will receive free a computerized evaluation of your drying needs including investment considerations, operating costs, and payback. EBAC OF AMERICA, INC. \$3.00. *Circle No. 120.*

GET INTO THE WOODS WITH US —

Educational Lumber Company, suppliers to school shops for 30 years, now offers you top grade Appalachian and imported hardwoods. We also handle softwoods, veneers, and turnings. All our products are kiln dried. Send for our catalog and receive your bonus: a set of 6 furniture plans. EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC. \$1.00. *Circle No. 130.*

STATIONARY POWER MACHINES —

Available from Elektra Beckum U.S.A. Corp. — advanced technology woodworking stationary power machines with the unique Unimex Motor interchangeable concept. For complete information on Jointer/Planer, Bandsaw, Dust Extractor, Spindle/Moulder, Lathe and Combi Saw send for our catalog. ELEKTRA BECKUM U.S.A. CORP. \$1.00. *Circle No. 140.*

COMPLETE FASTENERS FOR THE HOME

WOODWORKER — Specialized fasteners for all types of wood — particleboard screws, hardwood and softwood screws. We have all lengths from 1/2 in. to 3 in. in various diameters. All types of packaging available including our Handipak designed for the home, small volume user. Send for complete color brochure. A must for the home woodworker. EQUALITY SCREW CO., INC. Free. *Circle No. 150.*

RIPSTRATE SAVES FINGERS —

for table saw and radial arm saw users. Brochure describes the RIPSTRATE and shows how it gives straighter cuts, speeds, the work, prevents kickbacks, and keeps hands away from the blade. FISHER HILL STUDIOS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 160.*

FURNITURE PLANS, FULL-SIZE —

For the do-it-yourselfer with easy step-by-step directions. Illustrated list and description of 12 furniture designs, mostly Early American: desks, cabinets, tables, storage bed, etc. NEW! You can make each piece in 2 or 3 sizes. All dimensions shown in catalog. FLEXIPLANS. Free. *Circle No. 170.*

EXCELLENCE IN SHARPENING EQUIPMENT —

This two-color, 56-page catalog from Foley-Belsaw

Co. provides information on its complete line of equipment used for sharpening home, garden, and industrial shop saws and tools. Each machine is fully illustrated, complete specs and pricing information are provided. FOLEY-BELSAW CO. Free. *Circle No. 175.*

CUTTING TOOLS —

Freud, USA provides the finest value in carbide cutting tools. From saw blades and boring bits to shaper heads and router bits. Our newest product — shaper heads for the half inch shaper spindle. Send for complete catalog. FREUD, USA. \$5.00. *Circle No. 180.*

1984-85 MASTER CATALOG —

contains 212 pages of the finest in woodworking hand tools, machinery, and finishing supplies plus over 125 books. Of particular note is the selection of Japanese tools. The format is all four-color. GARRETT WADE CO. \$3.00. *Circle No. 190.*

BEAUTIFUL WIPE-ON WOOD FINISHING —

is explained in a booklet from a pioneer in wipe-on finishes since 1928. Wood finishes that produce a beautiful hand-rubbed finish without messy brushes or spraying. Specially formulated finishes that simply wipe-on with professional results every time — guaranteed! Unlike conventional finishes these will never yellow, crack, or craze and they dry dustfree without runs. These finishes will bring out the natural beauty of the wood and never needs waxing. Send today for your wood finishing guide and products catalog. GENERAL FINISHES. 25¢. *Circle No. 192.*

INDUSTRIAL GRADE CARBIDE ROUTER BITS —

Delta-type three wing shaper cutter and two-wing boring bits at low prices. Send for complete brochure and price list. Price of brochure refundable with first order. H & S TOOL CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 200.*

BRASS FURNITURE HARDWARE —

This 36-page catalog shows over 500 items of authentic reproduction hardware from the 1700's and on into this century. These superior drawer pulls, knobs, hinges, finials, and other hardware items will greatly improve the appearance of your furnishings. HORTON BRASSES. \$2.00. *Circle No. 210.*

THE FINE TOOL JOURNAL —

Published 10 times per year, this publication will keep you up to date with the many aspects of the world of antique and obsolete hand tools. Tools are offered for sale, books on tools are reviewed and sold, auctions are reviewed, articles on identification, values, and history. Send for sample copy. IRON HORSE ANTIQUES, INC. \$1.50. *Circle No. 220.*

HOME CIDER PRESS KITS —

Solid maple kits of full-size, working cider and wine press. Complete kits includes all wood parts pre-cut, all hardware, and plans. Low cost basic kit has all the hardware, you supply the wood. Fully assembled model also available. Makes gallons of sweet cider with incredible ease. Send for literature. JAFFREY MFG. CO. \$1.00. *Circle No. 230.*

QUALITY CLOCK KITS AND PLANS —

Hand-made and semi-assembled of carefully selected 3/4 in. cherry, oak, or walnut with beveled glass. Or build from "scratch" using our detailed plans and trim pieces. Choice of quality movements. Established in 1916. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS. Free. *Circle No. 240.*

FREE LITERATURE —

New brochure showing all moisture meters and accessories for moisture meters such as interchangeable electrodes and probes and cables for in-kiln moisture monitoring. Complete line of moisture meters include: Pocket-size Mini-Ligno with LED readout 6%-20%, Mini Ligno E 6%-36%, analog display meters 4%-30%, 60% and a digital moisture meter with built-in compensation for different wood temperatures. LIGNO-MAT USA, LTD. Free. *Circle No. 250.*

TIPS ON WOOD FINISHING —

A comprehensive,

22-page booklet includes numerous tips that save time and trouble for do-it-yourselfers. Information ranges from how to apply a preservative stain to a house exterior to restoring the finish of a priceless antique. Also included is a chart showing full range of both interior and exterior colors available. The name of your nearest dealer is provided. MINWAX CO., INC. Free. Circle No. 260.

GERMAN STEEL TOOL CATALOG — 24 pages packed with finest quality tools manufactured in Germany. Included are thousands of unusual and hard-to-find chisels, gouges, parting tools, etc. — all hardened and tempered to hold a keen edge and give a lifetime of dependable service. FRANK MITTERMEIER, INC. Free. Circle No. 270.

MITY-TITE SYSTEMS — No job is too tough for Mity-Tite. If you want to assemble furniture, fabricate most any item, frame a picture, work on your boat, do home improvements, do glueing, banding or any one of a thousand and one tasks, you need MITY-TITE SYSTEMS. Free. Circle No. 280.

WOOD CARVING — You can obtain information on learning woodcarving by sending for our literature. The offer includes sample copy of *The Mallet Magazine* and two lesson sheets on carving. NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM. \$1.00. Circle No. 290.

CLOCK COMPONENTS — We feature battery, pendulum, and chime quartz movements of all types: Urgos, Hermle, Grandmother, Grandfather cable drive and chain drive, keywind movements of all types. 400-day clocks, music box movements, flat and benzol type dials — plus a vast assortment of weather instruments. Hundreds of clock items. Very competitive. 75-page catalog. NEWPORT ENTERPRISES. Free. Circle No. 292.

WOOD WORKERS—CARVERS SUPPLIES — Catalog on hard to find items. E-Z pneumatic drum sander, Foreman tools and accessories, Detail Master woodburning unit, abrasive cartridge rolls, books, patterns, much more. NORTH WEST CARVING SUPPLIES. \$2.00. (Refundable). Circle No. 300.

OCCIDENTAL LEATHER OFFERS FOR HOME WOODWORKER — A wide line of high quality and uniquely designed tools bags and holders for the woodworking and construction industry. Full color brochure. OCCIDENTAL LEATHER CO. Free. Circle No. 310.

PETERSEN MFG. CO., INC. — maker of VISE-GRIP® locking hand tools, manufactures a line of quick-locking C-clamps with self-leveling swivel pads available in 6 in., 11 in., and 28 in. sizes. The tools feature fast and easy locking and release action and enables the user to clamp most woods, plastics, and soft metals without marring the surface. PETERSEN MFG. CO., INC. Free. Circle No. 317.

"SAFETY IS SPECIFIC" — is a 24-page publication providing specific safety guidelines for 21 types of electric power tools. Portable, stationary, and lawn and garden tools are covered. This first-time compilation of carefully selected safety information is a product of The Power Tool Institute and the experienced safety expertise of its manufacturer members, safety experts in the professional trades, insurance, vocational training, government and consumer safety agencies. Tools such as table and circular saws, routers and grinders, wood lathes and planers, drills and drill presses, on through outdoor lawn edgers and hedge trimmers are covered. THE POWER TOOL INSTITUTE, INC. \$3.00. Circle No. 319.

REMODELING IDEAS — New eight-page color brochure packed with ideas on how to remodel with red cedar shingles and handsplit shakes. Photographs and sketches show remarkable transformation of homes at minimum cost, from simple over-roofing to major remodeling. Interior ideas with shingles and shakes, too! RED CEDAR SHINGLE & HANDSPLIT SHAKE BUREAU. 25¢. Circle No. 320.

PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH FURNITURE KITS AND PLANS — All kits crafted in solid hardwoods in classic designs such as our original ice box, child's rocker, classic roll top desk, and more. Build from our easy-to-assemble kits or our blueprint plans. We include the hardware, fasteners, instructions, and you include the fun. THE SHOP. Free. Circle No. 355.

CUPOLA AND BRIDGE STUDY PLAN BOOK — Consists of designs for 22-ft. bridges, 8 covered bridges, 36 cupolas, and some history of each. Complete plans available for each design. SUN DESIGNS. \$8.50. Circle No. 356.

GAZEBOS AND OTHER GARDEN STRUCTURES — The most comprehensive collection of gazebo designs found anywhere today. Includes 55 gazebo designs from 8 ft. to 30 ft., 13 strombrellas, 7 arbors, 14 bird feeders, and 4 birdhouse designs. Has mini-plans of 2 bird feeders and 1 of our most popular Tiffany gazebo. Complete construction plans can be ordered for all 93 designs. SUN DESIGNS. \$7.95. Circle No. 357.

BOOK OF OUTBUILDINGS — 25 illustrated designs that can be used for unique storage sheds, playhouses, saunas, cabanas, guesthouses, or even privies. Send for *The Classic Outhouse* book. SUN DESIGNS. \$7.95. Circle No. 358.

"THE STROM TOYS" — a full-color, 96-page paperback book of extraordinary wood toy designs, and a richly illustrated children's story. Contains 40 designs for which plans can be ordered, and 11 mini-plans. Makes an excellent gift. SUN DESIGNS. \$9.95. Circle No. 359.

TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE — Catalog features hundreds of woodworking supplies, toy patterns, furniture patterns, tool use and instruction books, woodworking pattern books, hardwood toy and furniture parts plus many hard to find tools and shop supplies. TIMBERS COUNTRY STORE. \$1.00. Circle No. 360.

WOOD SCREWS, TOOLS, CARBIDE BLADES, BITS, AND SANDING BELTS — Tools U.S.A., nationwide supplier to America's largest cabinet and furniture manufacturers, is now selling direct to the public at wholesale, mail order prices. Send for complete catalog. TOOLS U.S.A. \$2.00. Circle No. 370.

TOYMAKERS PATTERNS AND SUPPLIES — Catalog of over 100 full-size wooden toy patterns with easy-to-follow instructions for the beginner to the moderately adept woodworker. Hardwood accessories; wooden wheels, axle pegs, shaker pegs, people, headlights, dowels, barrels, and milk cans featured. TOY DESIGNS. \$1.50. Circle No. 380.

WOOD TOY PATTERNS — Patterns for all ages including children's patterns and executive toys. New catalog has many new patterns to choose from including parts and wheels. Send for new catalog and receive a coupon for free wheels and axle pegs. TOYS AND JOYS. \$1.00. Circle No. 385.

PATTERNS FOR BETTER LIVING — Picturing over 700 woodworking and handicraft projects including indoor and outdoor furniture, toys, garden and recreational items, soft sculptures, tole paintings, quilting, and much more. Patterns, plans, and guide books include step-by-step directions. U-BILD. \$1.95. Circle No. 390.

WOODCARVING TOOLS — Whittlers and carvers — Warren Tool Co. offers a catalog for you full of whittling and carving hand/power tools, books, stones, wood, and supplies. Since 1927, the finest in woodcarvers tools. WARREN TOOL CO., INC. 60¢. Circle No. 400.

BEAUTIFUL WOOD FINISHING — with Watco Danish Oil Wood Finish. Full-color *How to Beautifully Finish Wood* booklet enables anyone to create professional finishes the first time with all types of wood. One application of Watco Wood Finish seals, primes, finishes, hardens, protects, beautifies, penetrates deeply into the wood; outlasts surface coats three to one. Eight attractive Danish Oil colors now available. Eliminates pre-staining. WATCO-DENNIS CORP. Free. Circle No. 410.

FREE GIFTS FOR WOODWORKERS — New *National Directory of Valuable Free Gifts and Things For Do-It-Yourselfers!* How and where to write for hundreds of free gifts, catalogs, samples, "how-to" instructions, manuals, courses, handbooks, magazines, books, plans, and other free items for woodworkers. WEISS & DAUGHTERS. \$1.99. Circle No. 415.

HOW TO SAVE TIME AND MATERIAL — and work with confidence and control. SHOPHELPER Safety Guides provide stability, to eliminate binding, chatter, and kickback. With an extra pair of hands from SHOPHELPER you can hold work firmly on table and radial saws, shapers, band saws, and others. Complete information and operator's manual from WESTERN COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. Free. Circle No. 418.

FURNITURE KITS — Queen Anne period antique reproduction furniture kits and cabriole legs carefully crafted in Black Walnut, Cherry, and Honduras Mahogany. Kits include illustrated instructions,

hardware, and brass. Send for color brochure. WINDSOR CLASSICS. \$1.00. Circle No. 420.

PROBLEM SOLVING CATALOG — Winstead is your ultimate shop-at-home guide to problem solving tools for your home, workshop, garden, and auto. You'll find just the right item you need to create, repair, adjust, build, and enhance. Our products are comfortable to use and built to last. Satisfaction guaranteed. WINSTEAD. Free. Circle No. 422.

THE WING M-100 ROUTER TEMPLATE — FAST AND EASY PRODUCTION FOR SMALL, MEDIUM, OR LARGE PANELS — Both versatile and fast, the M-100 Router Template and its selection of interchangeable design units, allows competent production of a wide variety of ornamental borders by either professionals or home craftsmen. It can be used with any make of portable router to decorate a door or drawer in just 30 seconds. Send for literature. WING SALES AND DIST. CO. Free. Circle No. 430.

WOOD TENDER RELEASES NEW CATALOG — A new 42-page catalog of woodworking tools, chair caning reeding and rushing supplies, entry hardware, furniture brass, Wood Tender finishing products and more, is now available. The catalog cost will be credited toward the first order. Wood Tender has been servicing woodworkers for over 30 years. WOOD TENDER. \$2.00. Circle No. 450.

WOODWORKERS CATALOG — More than a catalog — it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking tools. You'll find everything from bit braces to wood borers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every product is sold satisfaction guaranteed. WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Free. Circle No. 460.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER'S 1984 CATALOG — is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinet maker. Send for catalog plus supplements for next two years. WOODLINE-THE JAPAN WOODWORKER. \$1.50. Circle No. 462.

POWER-FEED DRUM SANDER — Use the Woodmaster Model 1200 to dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock, paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, table tops, knees, burls, crotchets, and much more. This heavy-duty 12 in. sander comes complete with motor and stand. 30 day free trial...easy terms. Send for information kit. WOODMASTER TOOLS. Free. Circle No. 468.

LIVOS NON-TOXIC FINISHES — Safe for children, animals, and plants. Send for mail order catalog on: oil finishes, waxes, shellacs, lacquers, polishes, stain and wood preservatives. Send also for your mail order catalog of quality tools for professionals and craftsmen. WOODPECKER'S TOOLS, INC. Free. Circle No. 490.

WOODWORKER SUPPLIES — Thirty-year-old company offers a very interesting line of unique supplies. Most items are hand illustrated in this 112-page, well organized, full-color catalog. Included are veneers, hardwoods, wood parts, specialty hardware, furniture trim, finishes, books, plans, etc. THE WOODWORKERS' STORE. \$1.00. Circle No. 499.

WOODWORKERS SUPPLY — Offers high quality tools and supplies for skilled, amateur, and professional woodworkers. Our complete catalog includes machinery, hand tools, plans, router bits, shaper cutters, wood specialties, and more. For your two year subscription send to WOODWORKERS SUPPLY OF NEW MEXICO. \$2.00. Circle No. 500.

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE WOOD TURNINGS — such as shaker pegs, spindles, toy wheels, toy parts, craft items, and dowel rods in birch, oak, walnut, and cherry. Send for complete 32-page catalog. WOODWORKS. \$1.00. Circle No. 510.

WOOD WORLD CATALOG — Send for your catalog on lumber, veneer, hand and power tools, with helpful hints on how to use your tools and materials to their best advantage. Send for complete color catalog. WOOD WORLD. \$2.50. Circle No. 515.

WOODTURNING INSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES — Brochure describes program of personal instruction at our studio, with full accommodations. Also Myford lathes, Sorby tools, doublefaced tape, chucks, and our newsletter for turners. RUSS ZIMMERMAN. 40¢. Circle No. 550.

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

COMING NEXT ISSUE

YOU'LL LEARN ABOUT

The do's and don'ts of cabinet construction... What to look for in dado blades... How to select and buy plywood, veneers, and other sheet goods... Adhesive basics... Clear finishes

YOU'LL WANT TO BUILD

Beautiful exotic wood boxes... A practical home office desk... A stereo component cabinet... A full-length tilting boudoir mirror... And a kids' real combination safe, plus scrap wood projects

YOU'LL READ ABOUT

The carpenter's Old Hand Ways... Split oak baskets from tree to weavers... A rare wood sold by the ounce... What's so hard about rock maple... Saws to savor... Lots more, in January/February WOOD

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD, Nov./Dec. 1984
P.O. BOX 2051
CLINTON, IA 52732

TO ENSURE PROMPT HANDLING OF YOUR ORDER FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS:

- Circle your choice
- Enclose cash, check, money order for cost of booklets plus \$1.00 service charge (no stamps/foreign)
- Send coupon and remittance to address above
- ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
- Coupon expires December 16, 1985

FREE LITERATURE

Circle numbers below corresponding to items in this issue.
Please include \$1.00 for handling charge

40.	160.	240.	270.	310.	410.	430.
116.	170.	250.	280.	317.	418.	460.
150.	175.	260.	292.	355.	422.	468.
						490.

PRICED LITERATURE

Numbers below refer to items on which there is a charge.
Please include proper remittance.

10.....1.00	90.....1.00	180.....5.00	290.....1.00	359.....\$9.95	415.....\$1.99	515.....\$2.50
20.....1.00	100.....1.00	190.....3.00	300.....2.00	360.....1.00	420.....1.00	550.....40¢
30.....1.00	110.....1.00	192.....25¢	319.....\$3.00	370.....2.00	450.....2.00	
50.....2.00	118.....\$1.00	200.....1.00	320.....25¢	380.....1.50	462.....\$1.50	
60.....2.00	120.....3.00	210.....2.00	356.....\$8.50	385.....\$1.00	499.....\$1.00	
70.....3.00	130.....1.00	220.....1.50	357.....\$7.95	390.....1.95	500.....2.00	
80.....1.00	140.....1.00	230.....1.00	358.....\$7.95	400.....60¢	510.....1.00	

Name (please print) _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip Code _____

I AM ENCLOSING:

\$_____ for priced items

\$1.00 for handling

\$_____ total remittance

OUR EDITORS INVITE YOU TO HELP THEM BY ANSWERING THESE QUESTIONS:

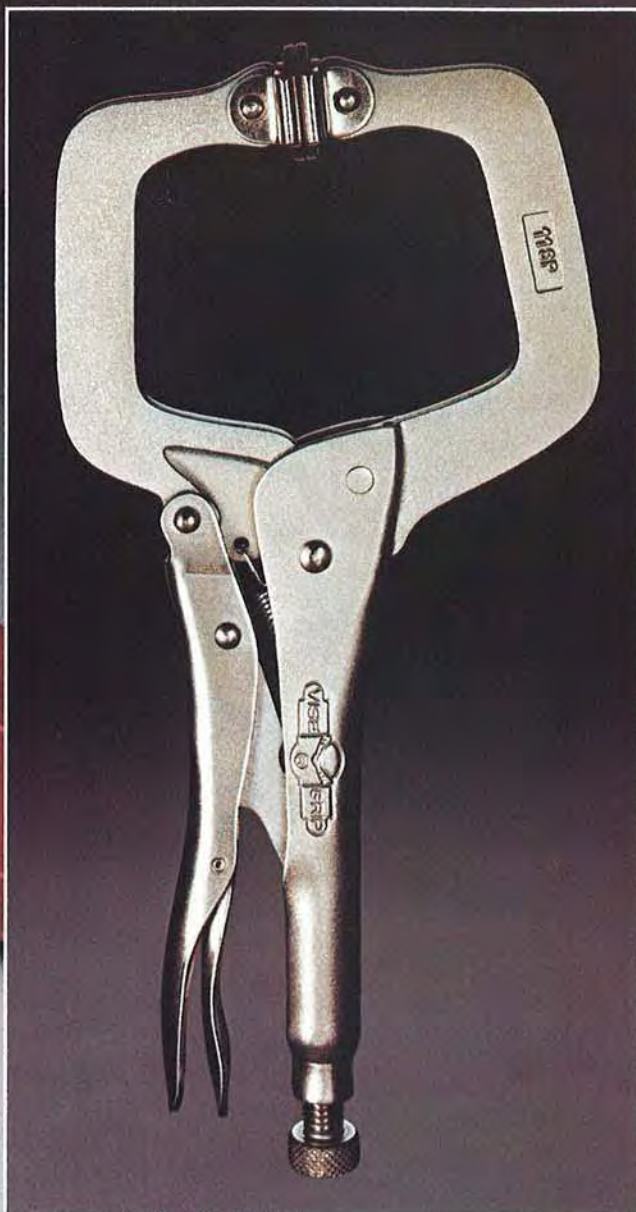
1. How much time in total do you usually spend reading or looking through an average issue of *Wood*?
 - A. ☐ ½ hour to less than 1 hour
 - B. ☐ 1 hour but less than 2 hours
 - C. ☐ 2 hours but less than 3 hours
 - D. ☐ 3 hours but less than 4 hours
 - E. ☐ 4 hours but less than 5 hours
 - F. ☐ 5 hours or more
2. Are you aware of the mail order companies advertising in *Wood*?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No
3. Within the past 12 months have you bought or ordered merchandise from mail order companies?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No
4. Within the past 12 months, how much do you think you spent on ordering merchandise from mail order advertisers?
 - A. ☐ Less than \$50.00
 - B. ☐ \$50.00 to \$99.99
 - C. ☐ \$100.00 to \$149.99
 - D. ☐ \$150.00 to \$199.99
 - E. ☐ \$200.00 to \$300.00
 - F. ☐ Over \$300.00
 - G. ☐ Nothing
5. Are you:
 - A. ☐ Male
 - B. ☐ Female
6. Are you married?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No
7. Are you employed?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No
8. Do you own your own home?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No
 - C. ☐ No, but plan to own home in next 12 months
9. Do you presently have a workshop?
 - A. ☐ Yes
 - B. ☐ No

WHY GO ROUND AND ROUND WITH OLD-FASHIONED 'C' CLAMPS?

Position the old-fashioned 'C' clamp with one hand. Tighten it with the other hand. Then loosen it. Reposition it. Retighten it...

Why bother? New VISE-GRIP® locking 'C' clamps with swivel pads do dozens of wood crafting jobs faster and easier. And they won't mar your work because the self-leveling swivel pads grip even the softest woods smoothly and firmly.

New VISE-GRIP locking 'C' clamps with swivel pads are available in 6", 11" and 18" lengths. Pick one up today wherever quality tools are sold.



VISE-GRIP®

© 1984 Petersen Mfg. Co., Inc.
DeWitt, Nebraska 68341

Heritage.

The Light Carver Arm Chair.

Simple but sturdy.

Simple because the tools and methods of the colonial cabinetmakers were simple. Sturdy because that's the only way they knew how to build a chair. This type of Carver chair found favor by the Colonial hearth during the 1680s. Its predecessors were most likely brought over on the Mayflower.

All pieces, including the continuous posts and bannister back spindles, were turned. Cattail leaves formed the rush seat where Colonial coattails came to rest. Many of the original chairs are in use today. Testimony to their sturdy construction and our American heritage of quality.

Heritage Lathe.

Delta 11" Wood Lathe. From a company with a heritage of its own. Originally known as Delta, later as Rockwell, we are returning to our good Delta name. And our 11" lathe continues a rich tradition of fine wood-working machinery.

Like the Carver Chair, many of our original Delta machines are still in use today. But unlike its sturdy predecessors, our

new 11" lathe boasts a unique two-piece bed that can be expanded by adding 16" accessory sections. Perfect for turn-



ing those long, continuous back posts on the Carver Chair.

Delta 11" Wood Lathe. Cast iron construction, life-time ball bearings—and more. We still make 'em like we used to. Only better.



Heritage Plans.

For a limited time, full scale working plans for the Light Carver Armchair will be provided with every purchase of our 11" Wood Lathe. A challenging project from the past for today's particular craftsman. And now the Delta 11" Lathe is available at very special prices.

For the name of the Delta dealer nearest you, call Delta International Machinery Corporation (formerly Rockwell Power Tool Division), toll-free 800-438-2486 (in PA, 800-438-2487). Offer good only in the continental U.S., Hawaii and Alaska through December 31, 1984.

**Behind Our New Name
Is Our Old Reputation.**

DELTA